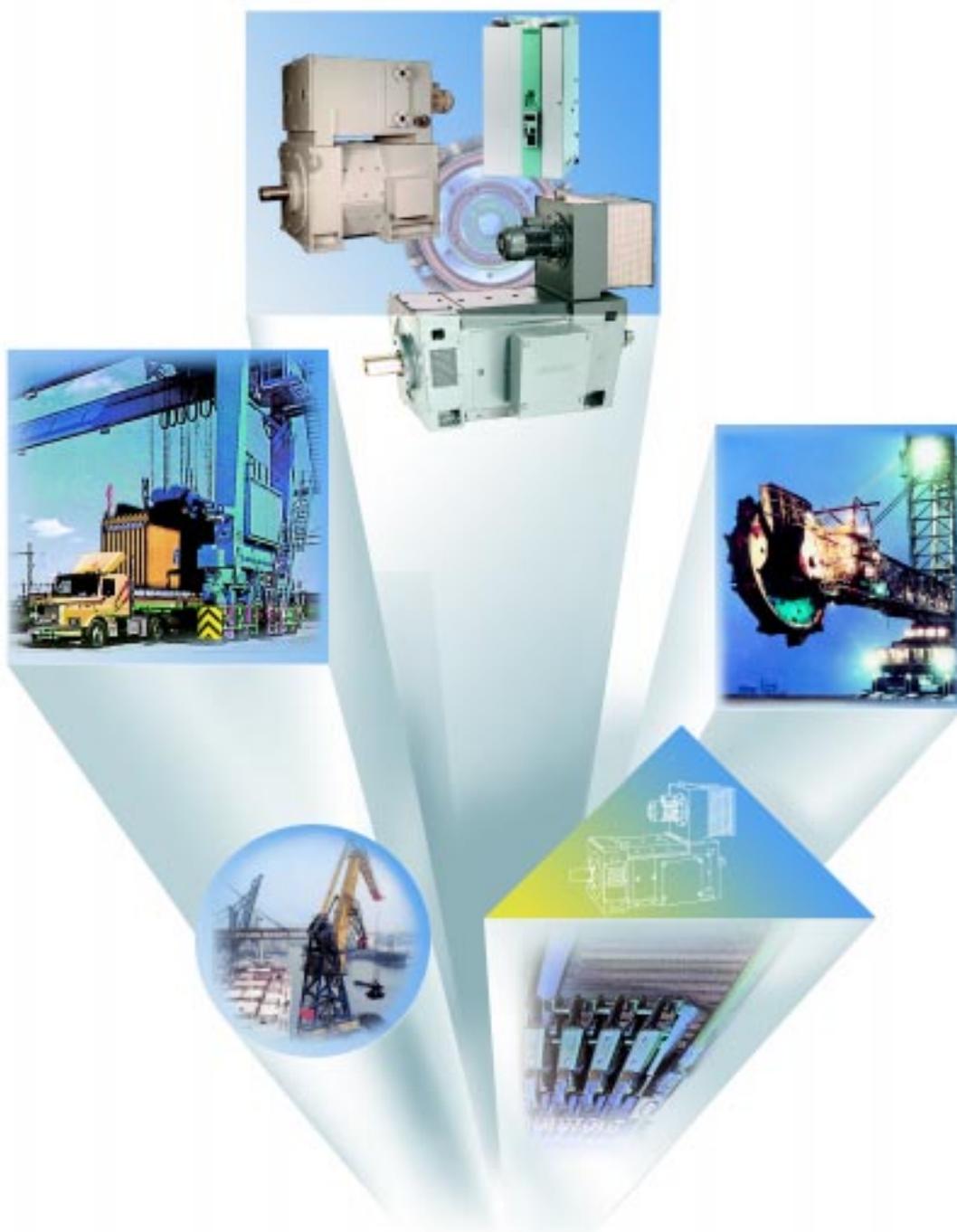


# SIEMENS

**Preferred Series  
215 kW to 1500 kW**

**Catalog DA 12.2 · 1999/2000**

# DC DRIVES



**Variable-speed drives  
and equipment  
in the DA catalog series**

<b>DA 12</b>	DC Motors for Variable-Speed Drives
<b>DA 21</b>	SIMOREG Chassis Converters for Variable-Speed DC Drives
<b>DA 22</b>	SIMOREG Converter Cabinet Units for Variable-Speed DC Drives
<b>DA 45</b>	SIMOVERT PM Modular Converters Systems for Multi-Motor Drives
<b>DA 48</b>	SIEMOSYN Motors Synchronous Motors for Variable-Speed Drives
<b>DA 62</b>	SIMOVERT A Current-Source DC Link Converters for Variable-Speed AC Drives
<b>DA 63</b>	SIMOVERT MV Medium-Voltage Drives
<b>DA 64</b>	MICROMASTER, MIDIMASTER Voltage-Source DC Link Converters for Variable-Speed AC Drives
<b>DA 65</b>	SIMOVERT MASTERDRIVES Voltage-Source DC Link Converters for Variable-Speed AC Drives
<b>DA 66</b>	SIMOVERT P Voltage-Source DC Link Converters for Variable-Speed AC Drives
<b>DA 94</b>	SITOR Semiconductors-Protection Fuses for Variable-Speed Drives
<b>DA 99</b>	SIMADYN D Control System for Variable-Speed Drives

# SIEMENS

## DC Drives

Preferred Series  
215 kW to 1500 kW

Catalog DA 12.2 · 1999/2000

Introduction

1

Technical Features

2

Selection- and Ordering Data

3

Engineering Instructions

4

Dimension Drawings

5

Appendix

A

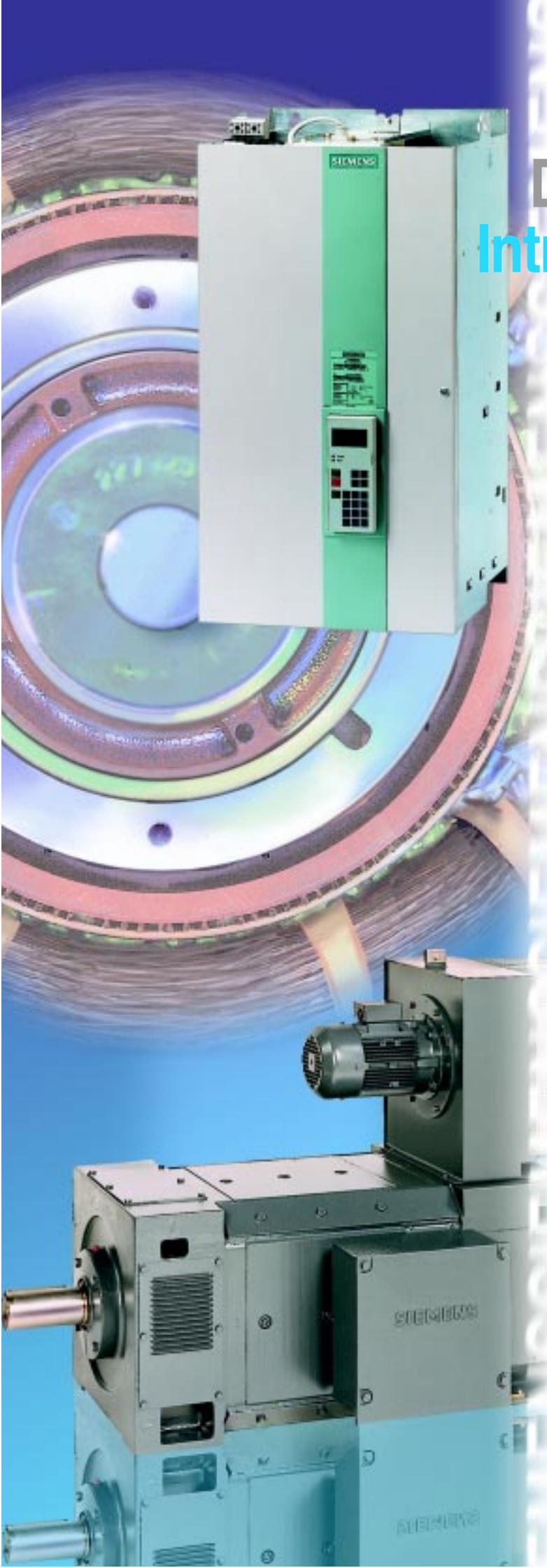
**Please note:**

The technical data is provided for general information only.

When mounting, operating and servicing the equipment, the Instruction Manuals and the information provided on the products themselves must be observed.

All of the product names used are trademarks or product names of Siemens AG or other companies.

- We reserve the right to revise technical data, selection- and ordering data (Order Nos.), accessories and the availability.
- All of the dimensions in this Catalog are in mm.



# DC Drives Introduction

1

1/2

Applications

1/4

Recommendations for Drive Selection

1/5

Overview of Motor Types and Rated Data

Siemens DC drives distinguish themselves as follows:

- Their excellent steady-state and dynamic control response
- Their wide control range with high control precision
- The high efficiency of the complete drive system

Our modular DC motors have proven themselves together with drive converters as variable-speed drives in almost all sectors of industry.

They help to guarantee that all important competitive edge and efficiency – within Germany and internationally.

**Siemens  
DC Drives:**

**Rugged  
Dynamic  
Economical.**



DC motors are, just like before, a high quality alternative to three-phase motors.

Together with SIMOREG drive converters, they form optimum, variable-speed drives for a wide range of industries, and are used wherever favorably-priced technology and high availability are demanded.

They have the following outstanding features:

- High power density with small motor dimensions
- High thermal reserves for continuous duty and overload thanks to the DURIGNIT insulating system
- High efficiency for low losses
- High concentricity and mechanical balance quality
- Low noise
- Excellent mechanical rigidity
- Low weight
- Long brush lifetimes using the optimized commutation system
- High operational reliability and availability as a result of extensive diagnostic functionality when fed from SIMOREG drive converters.

**SIMOREG drive converters:  
High dynamic performance,  
optimum communications  
capability, also for complex  
technological applications**

The main features of SIMOREG drive converters include:

- Unified, complete series from 15 to 2000 A
- 2 powerful 16-bit microprocessors
- High dynamic performance; the current- and torque rise times are less than 10 ms as a result of the current pre-control
- Suitable for both complex drive tasks as well as standard applications; parallel interface for the configurable T400 technology module
- Service- and bus interfaces integrated in the basic unit
- Fast commissioning
- User-friendly service
- PROFIBUS capability using the communications module
- High degree of user friendliness with the optional plain text operator panel

**Our DC drives are the optimum solution, no matter which functions have to be fulfilled in drive-, power- or process engineering,**

for example

- in mining
- in rolling mills
- in the printing industry
- in the textile- and man-made fiber industries
- for cranes
- in basic industry



**This catalog is designed to help you select the optimum DC drives and system components for your application.**

Refer to Catalog DA 12.1 "DC Drives Preferred Series up to 500 kW" and Catalog DA 12 "DC Motors for Variable-Speed Drives" for DC motors with lower outputs.

Additional details and information on the drive converters are included in the Catalogs DA 21 (Chassis Converters) and DA 22 (Static Converter Cabinet Units).

# DC Drives Introduction

## Recommendations for drive selection

1

These  
**Recommendations**  
**for drive selection**  
 guide you step-by-step  
 through Catalog  
**DA 12.2**

Determine the required  
**product profile,**



Supply voltage	3-ph. 400, 500 or 690 V 50/60 Hz,
Duty	1 quadrant/4 quadrant
Degree of protection	IP .....
Speed range	$n = \dots\dots\dots$ RPM
Output	$P = \dots\dots\dots$ kW
Type of construction	IM

**Page 2/2**

**Installation conditions**



Ambient temperature	$\leq 40^\circ\text{C}$	Ambient temperature	$> 40^\circ\text{C}$
Installation altitude	$\leq 1000\text{ m}$	Installation altitude	$> 1000\text{ m}$

Determining the factors for output- and speed change

**Motors: Page 4/2**  
**Drive converters: Pages 2/4 to 2/7**

Determine the rated  
**armature voltage**



Supply configuration	Duty	Rated armature voltage
3 AC 50/60 Hz 400 V	1Q	DC 470 V
3 AC 50/60 Hz 400 V	4Q	DC 420 V
3 AC 50/60 Hz 500 V	1Q	DC 600 V
3 AC 50/60 Hz 500 V	4Q	DC 520 V
3 AC 50/60 Hz 690 V	1Q	DC 810 V
3 AC 50/60 Hz 690 V	4Q	DC 720 V

Determine the motor  
**Order No.**



Determine the motor Order No. according to the "Selection- and Ordering Data"

**Pages 3/2 to 3/23**

**Adapt the speed if necessary**

$n = n_N$



$n < n_N$	$n > n_N$
Speed adapted via armature control	Speed adapted via field weakening
$V_a = V_{an} \cdot n / n_N$	$V_a = \text{constant}$
$P = P_N \cdot n / n_N$	$P = \text{constant}$

**Complete the motor Order No.**



Order codes for special versions

**Pages 3/24 to 3/26**

**Select the SIMOREG drive converter and the supply components**

Determine the Order No. of the drive converter and the supply components according to the "Selection- and Ordering Data" (Motor/drive converter assignment)

**Pages 3/2 to 3/23**

Type	Output rating in kW	Output rating in kW																Torque								
		0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.7	1	2	3	5	7	10	20	30	50	70	100		200	300	500	700	1000	1250	1500	
<b>1GA</b> self-ventilated	1GA5						0.8																		26	6 to 160 Nm
<b>1GF and 1GL</b> separately-ventilated, axially mounted fan unit	1GF5/6										1.1														41	7 to 260 Nm
	1GL5												6.4												76	40 to 480 Nm
<b>1GG</b> separately-ventilated, radially-mounted fan unit	1GG5										1.1														1610	7 to 41800 Nm
<b>1GH</b> separately-ventilated via duct connection	1GH5										1.1														1610	7 to 41800 Nm
<b>1HA</b> self-ventilated	1HA5												6												14	38 to 90 Nm
<b>1HC</b> non-ventilated	1HC5						0.55																		10	3,5 to 65 Nm
<b>1HF</b> separately-ventilated, axially mounted fan unit	1HF5																								28	64 to 180 Nm
<b>1HQ</b> separately-ventilated, top-mounted air-to-air heat exchanger	1HQ5/6																								21	134 to 30700 Nm
<b>1HS</b> separately-ventilated, top-mounted air-to-water heat exchanger	1HS5/6																								83	530 to 41800 Nm
		kW	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.7	1	2	3	5	7	10	20	30	50	70	100	200	300	500	700	1000	1250	1500	

**This Catalog DA 12.2 only describes motors, types 1GG, 1GH and 1HS above 240 kW. For lower outputs of these and other types, refer to Catalogs DA 12 and DA 12.1.**

# DC Drives Technical Data

Drive converters for single-quadrant operation

Order No.	6RA8001-6000-0	6RA8001-6000-0	6RA8001-6000-0	6RA8001-6000-0
Rated supply voltage	3-ph. 400 AC (±10%–15%)			
Rated arm. current	600	800	1000	1300
Air flow	1300	1300	1300	1300
Fan noise	83	83	83	83
Rated supply voltage – electronics power	3-ph. 400 AC (±10%–20%)			
– field	V 3-ph. AC 400 (15%)			
– fan	0.75 A, 75 W			

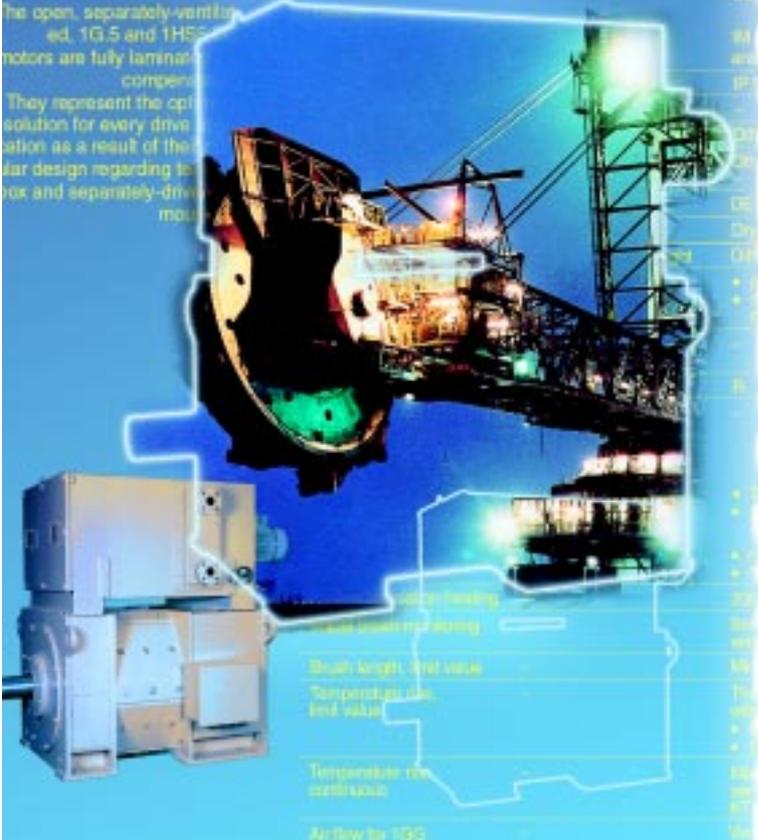
Rated frequency	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz
Temperature °C	0 to 40 of $r_{max}$ (free-ventilated)	0 to 40 (in fan)	0 to 40 (in fan)	0 to 40 (in fan)
Temperature °C	-25 to +70	-25 to +70	-25 to +70	-25 to +70
Altitude	≤1000 m at rated DC current			
Δ <sub>u</sub>	Δ <sub>u</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder output	Δ <sub>u</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder output	Δ <sub>u</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder output	Δ <sub>u</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder output
Δ <sub>s</sub>	Δ <sub>s</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer output	Δ <sub>s</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer output	Δ <sub>s</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer output	Δ <sub>s</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer output
DIN 40 040	F	F	F	F
DIN 40 050	IP 00	IP 00	IP 00	IP 00
IEC 144				
Dimensions	refer to dimension drawing, Fig. 5			
Weight	approx. kg 30	40	80	80

# DC Drives Technical Features

## Motors

### Design of 1G.5 Motors

The open, separately-ventilated, 1G.5 and 1HS5 motors are fully laminated, compensated, and they represent the optimal solution for every drive application as a result of their star design regarding to box and separately-driven motor.



- Brush length, first value
- Temperature rise, first value
- Temperature rise, continuous
- Air flow by 1G5

# DC Drives Technical Features

- 2/2
- 2/2
- 2/2
- 2/3
- 2/3
- 2/3
- 2/3

- ### Motors
- Design
  - Mounted Components
  - Operation and Diagnostics
  - Brush Materials, Commutation
  - Noise
  - Bearings
  - Standards, Specifications, Requirements

- 2/4
- 2/6

- ### Drive Converters
- For Single-Quadrant Operation
  - For Four-Quadrant Operation

# DC Drives Technical Features

## Motors

### Design of 1G.5 Motors

The open, separately-ventilated, 1G.5 and 1HS5 DC motors are fully laminated and compensated. They represent the optimum solution for every drive application as a result of their modular design regarding terminal box and separately-driven fan mounting.

2

	Standard	Option Description	Code
<b>Design</b>			
Type of construction	IM B3	IM B35 (refer to the Selection- and Ordering Data) <sup>1)</sup>	
Degree of protection	IP 23	IP 54/IC 37 for 1GH	–
Field voltage	310 V	–	–
Terminal box arrangement	right	Other positions	Page 3/24
Separately-driven fan mounting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1GG: top, NDE</li> <li>• 1GH: external</li> </ul>	Other mounting types	Page 3/24
Air flow direction	NDE-DE	DE-NDE	K64
Air filter for 1GG	–	Dry-type filter	G14
Duct connection for 1GH	On one-side, NDE right	Different connection types	Page 3/24
Paint finish	Anthracite RAL 7016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• primer only</li> <li>• non-standard paint finish RAL 7016</li> </ul>	K24 L53
Bearings	roller bearings with regreasing device	–	
Vibration severity grade	N	R	K01
Shaft end	With keyway acc. DIN 6885; Sheet 1 full-key balancing	–	
<b>Mounted equipment</b>			
Tachometers/encoders	–	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tachometers</li> <li>• Pulse encoders</li> </ul>	Page 3/25 Page 3/25
<b>Operation and diagnostics</b>			
Extended field control range	$n_F = 1.15 n_N$	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>n_F &gt; 1.15 n_N</math> to <math>1.7 n_N</math></li> <li>• <math>n_F &gt; 1.7 n_N</math></li> </ul>	C05 C06
Anti-condensation heating	–	230 V AC	K45
Visual brush monitoring	–	Servicing covers with inspection window	L73
Brush length, limit value	–	Microswitch, floating signal	A06 <sup>1) 2)</sup>
Temperature rise limit value	–	Thermistor motor protection with PTC thermistor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for trip</li> <li>• for alarm und trip</li> </ul>	A11 <sup>2)</sup> A12 <sup>2)</sup>
Temperature rise, continuous	–	Measurement using a temperature sensor KTY84-130	A23 <sup>2)</sup>
Air flow for 1GG	–	Vent-captor air flow monitor <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>V_B = 230</math> V AC relay output</li> <li>• <math>V_B = 24</math> V DC transistor output</li> </ul>	A09 A97 <sup>2)</sup>

For additional options and information, refer to Pages 3/24 and 3/25

1) Possible up to frame size 400.

2) These functions can all be evaluated in the 6RA70 SIMOREG unit with terminal extension.

### Brush materials, commutation

Practically spark-free commutation when fed from drive converters is achieved as a result of the optimum motor design, even in the overload range. This results in extremely long brush lifetimes.

Even critical applications can be handled by selecting suitable brush materials.

### Noise levels

The noise levels of the motors are determined in accordance with DIN EN 21 680 and they lie far below the values permitted according to EN 60 034-9. This is achieved as a result of the mechanical design and by optimizing the magnetic circuit and the separately-driven fan.

Noise levels can be provided on request.

### Bearings

The motor bearings are provided with regreasing devices. The locating bearing is at the non drive end.

### Standards, specifications, requirements

The motors comply with all of the relevant standards and specifications, refer to the adjacent table.

As a result of the fact that in many countries the national regulations have been completely harmonized with the international IEC 60 034-1 recommendation, there are no longer any differences with respect to cooling medium temperatures, insulation classes and maximum temperature rises.

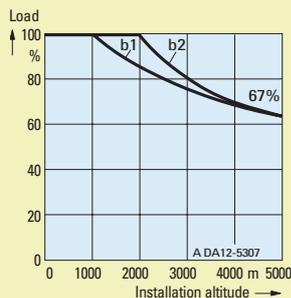
Title	DIN/VDE	EN	IEC
General specifications for rotating electrical machines	DIN VDE 0530 Part 1	EN 60 034-1	IEC 60 034-1
Terminal designations and direction of rotation for electrical machines	DIN VDE 0530 Part 8	EN 60 034-8	IEC 60 034-8
Types of construction of rotating electrical machines	DIN VDE 0530 Part 7	EN 60 034-7	IEC 60 034-7
Cooling types for rotating electrical machines	DIN VDE 0530 Part 6	EN 60 034-6	IEC 60 034-6
Degrees of protection of rotating electrical machines	DIN VDE 0530 Part 5	EN 60 034-5	IEC 60 034-5
Vibration severity of rotating electrical machines	DIN VDE 0530 Part 14	EN 60 034-14	IEC 60 034-14
Noise limit values of rotating electrical machines	DIN VDE 0530 Part 9	EN 60 034-9	IEC 60 034-9
Cylindrical shaft ends for electrical machines	DIN 748 Part 3	–	IEC 60 072

# DC Drives Technical Data

## Drive converters for single-quadrant operation

2

Order No.	6RA70...-6DS22-0			6RA7090-6GS22-0																		
	85	87	91																			
Rated supply voltage, armature	V 3-ph. 400 AC (+15%/-20%)			3-ph. 575 AC (+10%/-15%)																		
Rated input current, armature <sup>1)</sup>	A 498	705	995	829																		
Air flow	m <sup>3</sup> /h 570	1300		1300																		
Fan noise	dBA 63	83		83																		
Rated supply voltage – electronics power supply	2-ph. 380 to 460 V AC (+15%/-25%); I <sub>N</sub> = 1 A (-35% for 1 min) or 1-ph. 190 to 230 V AC (+15%/-25%); I <sub>N</sub> = 2 A																					
– field	V 2-ph. 400 AC (+15%/-20%)			2-ph. 400 AC (+15%/-20%)																		
– fan	V 3-ph. AC 400 (15%), 0.24 A, 75 W	3-ph. AC 400 (15%), 1.1 A, 570 W		3-ph. AC 400 (±15%), 1.1 A, 570 W																		
Rated frequency	Hz The converters automatically adapt themselves to the frequency of the connected supply voltage in a range from 45 to 65 Hz (armature and field are independent of one another)																					
Rated DC voltage	V 485			690																		
Rated DC current	A 600	850	1200	1000																		
Overload capacity	max. 150% rated DC current			max. 150% rated DC current																		
Rated output	kW 291	412	582	690																		
Power loss at the rated DC current (approx.)	W 1798	2420	4525	4130																		
Rated DC current, field	A 25			30																		
Rated DC voltage, field	V max. 325			max. 325																		
Operational ambient temperature <sup>2)</sup>	°C 0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated			0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated																		
Storage- and transport temperature °C	-25 to +70			-25 to +70																		
Installation altitude above sea level <sup>3)</sup>	≤1000 m at rated DC current			≤1000 m at rated DC current																		
Control stability <sup>4)</sup>	Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder operation and digital setpoint. Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer and analog setpoint.																					
Humidity rating	DIN 40 040 SN 26556	F		F																		
Degree of protection	DIN 40 050 IEC 60 144	IP 00		IP 00																		
Dimensions	refer to dimension drawings, Section 5			refer to dimension drawings, Section 5																		
Weight	approx. kg 30	40	80	80																		
<p>1) Values are valid for the rated DC output current.</p> <p>2) <b>Load values (DC current) as a function of the cooling-medium temperature</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature</th> <th>Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters</th> <th>for force-ventilated converters</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>+40 °C</td> <td></td> <td>- 0 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+45 °C</td> <td>0 %</td> <td>- 5 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+50 °C</td> <td>- 6 %</td> <td>-10 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+55 °C</td> <td>-11 %</td> <td>(-15%)*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+60 °C</td> <td>-18 %</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* ) When operating drive converters &gt;400 A with forced air cooling, inspite of the de-rating, an ambient- or cooling medium temperature of 50°C is only permissible, if the rated supply voltage for the drive converter fan is clearly within the restricted tolerance range of 400 V +10%/-15%.</p> <p>3) The adjacent diagram shows the load values as a function of the installation altitude: Curve b1: De-rating factor of the load values (DC current) for installation altitudes above 1000 m Curve b2: De-rating factor for the rated armature supply voltage for installation altitudes above 2000 m.</p> <p>4) Conditions: The control stability is referred to the rated motor speed and is valid when the SIMOREG unit is in the warm operating condition. The following conditions must be satisfied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature changes of ±10 °K</li> <li>• Line supply voltage changes of +10%/-5 % of the rated input voltage</li> <li>• Load changes up to 100% of the maximum torque</li> <li>• Temperature coefficient of the temperature-compensated tachometer, 0.15 % per 10 °K (only applies to analog tachometers)</li> <li>• Constant setpoint</li> </ul>					Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters	for force-ventilated converters	+40 °C		- 0 %	+45 °C	0 %	- 5 %	+50 °C	- 6 %	-10 %	+55 °C	-11 %	(-15%)*	+60 °C	-18 %	
Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters	for force-ventilated converters																				
+40 °C		- 0 %																				
+45 °C	0 %	- 5 %																				
+50 °C	- 6 %	-10 %																				
+55 °C	-11 %	(-15%)*																				
+60 °C	-18 %																					



Order No.	6RA70 88-6KS22-0		6RA70...S22-0						
			93-4D	95-4D	93-4G	95-4G	93-4K	95-4K	
Rated supply voltage, armature	V	3-ph. 690 AC (+10 %/-15 %)	3-ph. 400 AC (+15 %/-20 %)		3-ph. 575 AC (+10 %/-15 %)		3-ph. AC 690 (+10 %/-15 %)		
Rated input current, armature <sup>1)</sup>	A	788	1326	1658	1326	1658	1244	1658	
Air flow	m <sup>3</sup> /h	1300	1400						
Fan noise	dBA	83	83						
Rated supply voltage – electronics power supply	V	2-ph. 380 to 460 V AC (+15 %/-25 %); I <sub>N</sub> = 1 A (-35 % for 1 min) or 1-ph. 190 to 230 V AC (+15 %/-25 %); I <sub>N</sub> = 2 A							
– field	V	2-ph. 400 AC (+15 %/-20 %)	2-ph. 400 AC (+15 %/-20 %)						
– fan	V	3-ph. 400 AC (±15 %) 1.1 A, 570 W	3-ph. 400 AC (±15 %) 1.1 A, 570 W						
Rated frequency	Hz	The converters automatically adapt themselves to the frequency of the connected supply voltage in a range from 45 to 65 Hz (armature and field are independent of one another)							
Rated DC voltage	V	830	485		690		830		
Rated DC current	A	950	1600	2000	1600	2000	1500	2000	
Overload capacity		max. 150 % rated DC current							
Rated output	kW	789	776	970	1104	1380	1245	1650	
Power loss at the rated DC current (approx.)	W	4380	5710	6810	5942	7349	6706	8190	
Rated DC current, field	A	30	40						
Rated DC voltage, field	V	max. 325	max. 325						
Operational ambient temperature <sup>2)</sup>	°C	0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated		0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated					
Storage- and transport temperature	°C	-25 to +70		-25 to +70					
Installation altitude above sea level <sup>3)</sup>		≤1000 m at rated DC current		≤1000 m at rated DC current					
Control stability <sup>4)</sup>		Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder operation and digital setpoint. Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer and analog setpoint.							
Humidity rating	DIN 40 040 SN 26556	F	F						
Degree of protection	DIN 40 050 IEC 60 144	IP 00	IP 00						
Dimensions		refer to dimension drawings, Section 5		refer to dimension drawings, Section 5					
Weight	approx. kg	80	125						

1) Values are valid for the rated DC output current.

### 2) Load values (DC current) as a function of the cooling-medium temperature

Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters	for force-ventilated converters
+40 °C		- 0 %
+45 °C	0 %	- 5 %
+50 °C	- 6 %	-10 %
+55 °C	-11 %	(-15 %)*
+60 °C	-18 %	

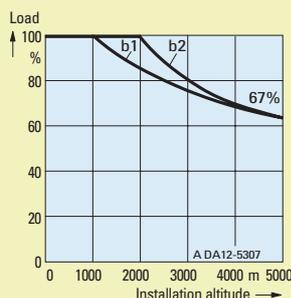
\*) When operating drive converters >400 A with forced air cooling, in spite of the de-rating, an ambient- or cooling medium temperature of 50 °C is only permissible, if the rated supply voltage for the drive converter fan is clearly within the restricted tolerance range of 400 V +10 %/-15 %.

3) The adjacent diagram shows the load values as a function of the installation altitude:  
Curve b1: De-rating factor of the load values (DC current) for installation altitudes above 1000 m  
Curve b2: De-rating factor for the rated armature supply voltage for installation altitudes above 2000 m.

4) Conditions:

The control stability is referred to the rated motor speed and is valid when the SIMOREG unit is in the warm operating condition. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- Temperature changes of ±10 °K
- Line supply voltage changes of +10 %/-5 % of the rated input voltage
- Load changes up to 100 % of the maximum torque
- Temperature coefficient of the temperature-compensated tachometer, 0.15 % per 10 °K (only applies to analog tachometers)
- Constant setpoint

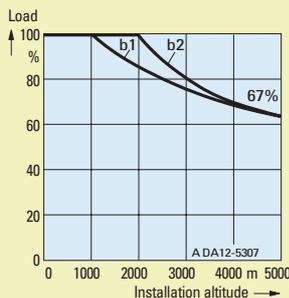


# DC Drives Technical Data

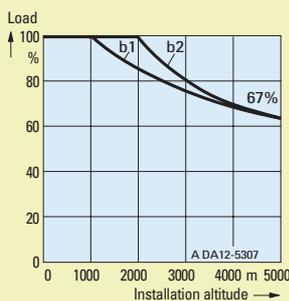
## Drive converters for four-quadrant operation

2

Order No.	6RA70...-6DV62-0			6RA70...-6GV62-0																			
	85	87	91	87	90																		
Rated supply voltage, armature	V 3-ph. 400 AC (+15%/-20%)			3-ph. 575 AC (+10%/-15%)																			
Rated input current, armature <sup>1)</sup>	A 498	705	995	705	912																		
Air flow	m <sup>3</sup> /h 570		1300	570	1300																		
Fan noise	dBA 63		83	63	83																		
Rated supply voltage – electronics power supply	2-ph. 380 to 460 V AC (+15%/-25%); I <sub>N</sub> = 1 A (-35% for 1 min) or 1-ph. 190 to 230 V AC (+15%/-25%); I <sub>N</sub> = 2 A																						
– field	V 2-ph. 400 AC (+15%/-20%)			2-ph. 400 AC (+15%/-20%)																			
– fan	V 3-ph. 400 AC(±15%) 0.24 A, 75 W		3-ph. AC 400 (±15%) 1.1 A, 570 W	3-ph. 400 AC (±15%) 0.24 A, 75 W	3-ph. 400 AC(±15%) 1.1 A, 570 W																		
Rated frequency	Hz The converters automatically adapt themselves to the frequency of the connected supply voltage in a range from 45 to 65 Hz (armature and field are independent of one another)																						
Rated DC voltage	V 420			600																			
Rated DC current	A 600	850	1200	850	1100																		
Overload capacity	max. 150% rated DC current			max. 150% rated DC current																			
Rated output	kW 252	357	504	510	660																		
Power loss at the rated DC current (approx.)	W 1800	2420	4525	2780	4515																		
Rated DC current, field	A 25			30																			
Rated DC voltage, field	V max. 325			max. 325																			
Operational ambient temperature <sup>2)</sup>	°C 0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated			0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated																			
Storage- and transport temperature °C	-25 to +70			-25 to +70																			
Installation altitude above sea level <sup>3)</sup>	≤1000 m at rated DC current			≤1000 m at rated DC current																			
Control stability <sup>4)</sup>	Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder operation and digital setpoint. Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer and analog setpoint.																						
Humidity rating	DIN 40 040 SN 26556	F			F																		
Degree of protection	DIN 40 050 IEC 60 144	IP 00			IP 00																		
Dimensions	refer to dimension drawings, Section 5			refer to dimension drawings, Section 5																			
Weight	approx. kg 30	45	85	45	85																		
<p>1) Values are valid for the rated DC output current.</p> <p>2) <b>Load values (DC current) as a function of the cooling-medium temperature</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature</th> <th>Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters</th> <th>for force-ventilated converters</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>+40 °C</td> <td></td> <td>- 0 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+45 °C</td> <td>0 %</td> <td>- 5 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+50 °C</td> <td>- 6 %</td> <td>-10 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+55 °C</td> <td>-11 %</td> <td>(-15%)*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+60 °C</td> <td>-18 %</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*) When operating drive converters &gt;400 A with forced air cooling, inspite of the de-rating, an ambient- or cooling medium temperature of 50°C is only permissible, if the rated supply voltage for the drive converter fan is clearly within the restricted tolerance range of 400 V +10%/-15%.</p> <p>3) The adjacent diagram shows the load values as a function of the installation altitude: Curve b1: De-rating factor of the load values (DC current) for installation altitudes above 1000 m Curve b2: De-rating factor for the rated armature supply voltage for installation altitudes above 2000 m.</p> <p>4) Conditions: The control stability is referred to the rated motor speed and is valid when the SIMOREG unit is in the warm operating condition. The following conditions must be satisfied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature changes of ±10 °K</li> <li>• Line supply voltage changes of +10%/-5 % of the rated input voltage</li> <li>• Load changes up to 100% of the maximum torque</li> <li>• Temperature coefficient of the temperature-compensated tachometer, 0.15 % per 10 °K (only applies to analog tachometers)</li> <li>• Constant setpoint</li> </ul>						Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters	for force-ventilated converters	+40 °C		- 0 %	+45 °C	0 %	- 5 %	+50 °C	- 6 %	-10 %	+55 °C	-11 %	(-15%)*	+60 °C	-18 %	
Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters	for force-ventilated converters																					
+40 °C		- 0 %																					
+45 °C	0 %	- 5 %																					
+50 °C	- 6 %	-10 %																					
+55 °C	-11 %	(-15%)*																					
+60 °C	-18 %																						



Order No.	6RA70...-.. V62-0				6RA70...-.. V62-0																								
	86-6K		90-6K		93-4D	95-4D	93-4G	95-4G	93-4K	95-4K																			
<b>Rated supply voltage, armature</b>	V	3-ph. 690 AC (+10 %/-15 %)				3-ph. 400 AC (+15 %/-20 %)		3-ph. 575 AC (+10 %/-15 %)		3-ph. 690 AC (+10 %/-15 %)																			
<b>Rated input current, armature<sup>1)</sup></b>	A	630	829			1326	1658	1326	1658	1244	1658																		
<b>Air flow</b>	m <sup>3</sup> /h	570	1300			1400																							
<b>Fan noise</b>	dBA	63	83			83																							
<b>Rated supply voltage – electronics power supply</b>	V	2-ph. 380 to 460 V AC (+15 %/-25 %); I <sub>N</sub> = 1 A (-35 % for 1 min) or 1-ph. 190 to 230 V AC (+15 %/-25 %); I <sub>N</sub> = 2 A																											
<b>– field</b>	V	2-ph. 400 AC (+15 %/-20 %)				2-ph. 400 AC (+15 %/-20 %)																							
<b>– fan</b>	V	3-ph. 400 AC (±15 %)	3 400 AC (±15 %) 1.1 A, 570 W		3-ph. 400 AC (±15 %)		1.1 A, 570 W																						
<b>Rated frequency</b>	Hz	The converters automatically adapt themselves to the frequency of the connected supply voltage in a range from 45 to 65 Hz (armature and field are independent of one another)																											
<b>Rated DC voltage</b>	V	725				420		600		725																			
<b>Rated DC current</b>	A	760	1000			1600	2000	1600	2000	1500	2000																		
<b>Overload capacity</b>		max. 150 % rated DC current				max. 150 % rated DC current																							
<b>Rated output</b>	kW	551	725			672	840	960	1200	1088	1450																		
<b>Power loss at the rated DC current (approx.)</b>	W	2850	4605			5708	6810	5942	7349	6706	8190																		
<b>Rated DC current, field</b>	A	30				40																							
<b>Rated DC voltage, field</b>	V	max. 325				max. 325																							
<b>Operational ambient temperature<sup>2)</sup></b>	°C	0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated				0 to 40 at I <sub>rated</sub> force-ventilated																							
<b>Storage- and transport temperature<sup>3)</sup></b>	°C	-25 to +70				-25 to +70																							
<b>Installation altitude above sea level<sup>3)</sup></b>		≤1000 m at rated DC current				≤1000 m at rated DC current																							
<b>Control stability<sup>4)</sup></b>		Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.006 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for pulse encoder operation and digital setpoint. Δ <sub>n</sub> = 0.1 % of the motor rated speed, is valid for analog tachometer and analog setpoint.																											
<b>Humidity rating</b>	DIN 40 040 SN 26556	F				F																							
<b>Degree of protection</b>	DIN 40 050 IEC 60 144	IP 00				IP 00																							
<b>Dimensions</b>		refer to dimension drawings, Section 5				refer to dimension drawings, Section 5																							
<b>Weight</b>	approx. kg	45	85			145																							
<p>1) Values are valid for the rated DC output current.</p> <p>2) <b>Load values (DC current) as a function of the cooling-medium temperature</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature</th> <th>Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters</th> <th>Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for force-ventilated converters</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>+40 °C</td> <td></td> <td>- 0 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+45 °C</td> <td>0 %</td> <td>- 5 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+50 °C</td> <td>- 6 %</td> <td>-10 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+55 °C</td> <td>-11 %</td> <td>(-15 %)*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>+60 °C</td> <td>-18 %</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*) When operating drive converters &gt;400 A with forced air cooling, in spite of the de-rating, an ambient- or cooling medium temperature of 50 °C is only permissible, if the rated supply voltage for the drive converter fan is clearly within the restricted tolerance range of 400 V +10 %/-15 %.</p> <p>3) The adjacent diagram shows the load values as a function of the installation altitude: Curve b1: De-rating factor of the load values (DC current) for installation altitudes above 1000 m Curve b2: De-rating factor for the rated armature supply voltage for installation altitudes above 2000 m.</p> <p>4) Conditions: The control stability is referred to the rated motor speed and is valid when the SIMOREG unit is in the warm operating condition. The following conditions must be satisfied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temperature changes of ±10 °K</li> <li>• Line supply voltage changes of +10 %/-5 % of the rated input voltage</li> <li>• Load changes up to 100 % of the maximum torque</li> <li>• Temperature coefficient of the temperature-compensated tachometer, 0.15 % per 10 °K (only applies to analog tachometers)</li> <li>• Constant setpoint</li> </ul>												Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for force-ventilated converters	+40 °C		- 0 %	+45 °C	0 %	- 5 %	+50 °C	- 6 %	-10 %	+55 °C	-11 %	(-15 %)*	+60 °C	-18 %	
Ambient- or cooling-medium temperature	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for non-ventilated converters	Change in the load values (de-rating percentage "a") for force-ventilated converters																											
+40 °C		- 0 %																											
+45 °C	0 %	- 5 %																											
+50 °C	- 6 %	-10 %																											
+55 °C	-11 %	(-15 %)*																											
+60 °C	-18 %																												



# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 400 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 470 V DC, 1 quadrant

Motor data  
 Rated armature voltage  $U_{N1}$  = 470 V  
 Rated field voltage  $U_{N2}$  = 310 V

Shaft height  
 Rated  
 Rated output  
 Rated torque  
 Max. field-weakening speed  
 Order No.

Shaft height	Rated	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.
50	100	100	100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
75	150	150	150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
100	200	200	200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
125	250	250	250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
150	300	300	300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
175	350	350	350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
200	400	400	400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
225	450	450	450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
250	500	500	500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
275	550	550	550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
300	600	600	600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
325	650	650	650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
350	700	700	700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
375	750	750	750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
400	800	800	800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
425	850	850	850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
450	900	900	900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
475	950	950	950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
500	1000	1000	1000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
525	1050	1050	1050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
550	1100	1100	1100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
575	1150	1150	1150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
600	1200	1200	1200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
625	1250	1250	1250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
650	1300	1300	1300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
675	1350	1350	1350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
700	1400	1400	1400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
725	1450	1450	1450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
750	1500	1500	1500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
775	1550	1550	1550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
800	1600	1600	1600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
825	1650	1650	1650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
850	1700	1700	1700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
875	1750	1750	1750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
900	1800	1800	1800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
925	1850	1850	1850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
950	1900	1900	1900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
975	1950	1950	1950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1000	2000	2000	2000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1025	2050	2050	2050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1050	2100	2100	2100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1075	2150	2150	2150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1100	2200	2200	2200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1125	2250	2250	2250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1150	2300	2300	2300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1175	2350	2350	2350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1200	2400	2400	2400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1225	2450	2450	2450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1250	2500	2500	2500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1275	2550	2550	2550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1300	2600	2600	2600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1325	2650	2650	2650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1350	2700	2700	2700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1375	2750	2750	2750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1400	2800	2800	2800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1425	2850	2850	2850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1450	2900	2900	2900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1475	2950	2950	2950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1500	3000	3000	3000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1525	3050	3050	3050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1550	3100	3100	3100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1575	3150	3150	3150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1600	3200	3200	3200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1625	3250	3250	3250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1650	3300	3300	3300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1675	3350	3350	3350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1700	3400	3400	3400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1725	3450	3450	3450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1750	3500	3500	3500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1775	3550	3550	3550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1800	3600	3600	3600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1825	3650	3650	3650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1850	3700	3700	3700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1875	3750	3750	3750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1900	3800	3800	3800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1925	3850	3850	3850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1950	3900	3900	3900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
1975	3950	3950	3950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2000	4000	4000	4000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2025	4050	4050	4050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2050	4100	4100	4100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2075	4150	4150	4150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2100	4200	4200	4200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2125	4250	4250	4250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2150	4300	4300	4300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2175	4350	4350	4350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2200	4400	4400	4400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2225	4450	4450	4450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2250	4500	4500	4500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2275	4550	4550	4550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2300	4600	4600	4600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2325	4650	4650	4650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2350	4700	4700	4700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2375	4750	4750	4750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2400	4800	4800	4800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2425	4850	4850	4850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2450	4900	4900	4900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2475	4950	4950	4950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2500	5000	5000	5000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2525	5050	5050	5050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2550	5100	5100	5100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2575	5150	5150	5150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2600	5200	5200	5200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2625	5250	5250	5250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2650	5300	5300	5300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2675	5350	5350	5350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2700	5400	5400	5400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2725	5450	5450	5450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2750	5500	5500	5500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2775	5550	5550	5550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2800	5600	5600	5600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2825	5650	5650	5650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2850	5700	5700	5700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2875	5750	5750	5750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2900	5800	5800	5800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2925	5850	5850	5850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2950	5900	5900	5900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
2975	5950	5950	5950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3000	6000	6000	6000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3025	6050	6050	6050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3050	6100	6100	6100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3075	6150	6150	6150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3100	6200	6200	6200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3125	6250	6250	6250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3150	6300	6300	6300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3175	6350	6350	6350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3200	6400	6400	6400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3225	6450	6450	6450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3250	6500	6500	6500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3275	6550	6550	6550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3300	6600	6600	6600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3325	6650	6650	6650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3350	6700	6700	6700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3375	6750	6750	6750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3400	6800	6800	6800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3425	6850	6850	6850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3450	6900	6900	6900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3475	6950	6950	6950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3500	7000	7000	7000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3525	7050	7050	7050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3550	7100	7100	7100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3575	7150	7150	7150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3600	7200	7200	7200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3625	7250	7250	7250	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3650	7300	7300	7300	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3675	7350	7350	7350	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3700	7400	7400	7400	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3725	7450	7450	7450	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3750	7500	7500	7500	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3775	7550	7550	7550	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3800	7600	7600	7600	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3825	7650	7650	7650	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3850	7700	7700	7700	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3875	7750	7750	7750	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3900	7800	7800	7800	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3925	7850	7850	7850	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3950	7900	7900	7900	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
3975	7950	7950	7950	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
4000	8000	8000	8000	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
4025	8050	8050	8050	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
4050	8100	8100	8100	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
4075	8150	8150	8150	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
4100	8200	8200	8200	1.15	1...5 402-5NA4-1WV5 84
4125					

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 400 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 470 V DC, 1 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 470$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. effi- ciency	Rated current	Field power	Max. per- missible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight			Terminal box
	$n_N$ RPM	$P_N$ kW	$M_N$ Nm	$n_{Fmax.}$ RPM		$\eta$ %	$I_N$ A	$P_{err}$ kW	$n_{mech}$ RPM	$J$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	1GG, 1GH, 1HS	kg	kg	
355	555	<b>242</b>	4160	1490	<b>1..5 352-5NA4.-1WV5</b>	90	565	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	790	<b>330</b>	3980	1760	<b>1..5 352-5ND4.-1WV5</b>	92	755	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	910	<b>365</b>	3840	1780	<b>1..5 352-5NE4.-1WV5</b>	93	825	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1000	<b>404</b>	3860	1750	<b>1..5 352-5NF4.-1WV5</b>	93	910	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1310	<b>470</b>	3420	1800	<b>1..5 352-5NH4.-1WV5</b>	94	1050	3.2	1800	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1530	<b>515</b>	3220	1800	<b>1..5 352-5NJ4.-1WV5</b>	94	1150	3.2	1800	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	432	<b>240</b>	5300	1290	<b>1..5 354-5NA4.-1WV5</b>	89	565	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	620	<b>324</b>	5000	1560	<b>1..5 354-5ND4.-1WV5</b>	91	745	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	715	<b>366</b>	4880	1550	<b>1..5 354-5NE4.-1WV5</b>	92	830	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	785	<b>396</b>	4820	1550	<b>1..5 354-5NF4.-1WV5</b>	93	895	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
400	1030	<b>472</b>	4380	1630	<b>1..5 354-5NH4.-1WV5</b>	94	1060	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	1200	<b>535</b>	4260	1800	<b>1..5 354-5NJ4.-1WV5</b>	94	1190	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	422	<b>264</b>	5950	1300	<b>1..5 402-5NA4.-1WV5</b>	88	625	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	555	<b>334</b>	5750	1420	<b>1..5 402-5NC4.-1WV5</b>	91	775	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	785	<b>465</b>	5650	1440	<b>1..5 402-5NF4.-1WV5</b>	93	1050	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	890	<b>515</b>	5550	1460	<b>1..5 402-5NG4.-1WV5</b>	93	1160	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1000	<b>560</b>	5350	1410	<b>1..5 402-5NH4.-1WV5</b>	94	1260	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1230	<b>640</b>	4960	1700	<b>1..5 402-5NJ4.-1WV5</b>	94	1420	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	335	<b>264</b>	7550	1120	<b>1..5 404-5NA4.-1WV5</b>	87	635	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	478	<b>372</b>	7450	1260	<b>1..5 404-5ND4.-1WV5</b>	90	865	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
500	545	<b>418</b>	7300	1300	<b>1..5 404-5NE4.-1WV5</b>	91	960	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	625	<b>464</b>	7100	1260	<b>1..5 404-5NF4.-1WV5</b>	92	1060	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	710	<b>525</b>	7050	1260	<b>1..5 404-5NG4.-1WV5</b>	93	1190	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	800	<b>560</b>	6700	1240	<b>1..5 404-5NH4.-1WV5</b>	93	1260	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	985	<b>655</b>	6350	1500	<b>1..5 404-5NJ4.-1WV5</b>	94	1460	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	276	<b>262</b>	9050	990	<b>1..5 406-5NA4.-1WV5</b>	86	635	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	365	<b>334</b>	8750	1100	<b>1..5 406-5NC4.-1WV5</b>	89	785	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	452	<b>424</b>	8950	1140	<b>1..5 406-5NE4.-1WV5</b>	91	980	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	520	<b>454</b>	8350	1150	<b>1..5 406-5NF4.-1WV5</b>	91	1040	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	590	<b>535</b>	8650	1110	<b>1..5 406-5NG4.-1WV5</b>	92	1220	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
500	815	<b>650</b>	7600	1360	<b>1..5 406-5NJ4.-1WV5</b>	94	1460	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	392	<b>340</b>	8300	1170	<b>1..5 500-5EA4.-1WV5</b>	89	800	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 710
	670	<b>570</b>	8100	1480	<b>1..5 500-5EL4.-1WV5</b>	93	1290	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	785	<b>630</b>	7650	1500	<b>1..5 500-5EN4.-1WV5</b>	93	1420	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	960	<b>745</b>	7400	1480	<b>1..5 500-5ES4.-1WV5</b>	94	1660	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	1120	<b>810</b>	6900	1520	<b>1..5 500-5EV4.-1WV5</b>	94	1800	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	290	<b>340</b>	11200	985	<b>1..5 501-5EA4.-1WV5</b>	88	810	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 710
	505	<b>595</b>	11300	1250	<b>1..5 501-5EL4.-1WV5</b>	92	1360	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	590	<b>670</b>	10800	1240	<b>1..5 501-5EN4.-1WV5</b>	93	1510	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	715	<b>790</b>	10600	1230	<b>1..5 501-5ES4.-1WV5</b>	94	1780	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
835	<b>850</b>	9700	1280	<b>1..5 501-5EV4.-1WV5</b>	94	1900	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942	

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fanG G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

### Type of construction

IM B 3	0
IM B 35 (up to frame size 400)	6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data		Components for the power section		Components for the field circuit	
Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 400 V AC		Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
$I_N$ A					
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3021-4BA10	3NE3 338-8	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3621-1CA10	3NE3 338-8	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3021-4BA10	3NE3 338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3621-1CA10	3NE3 338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3621-0CA10	3NE3 338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3621-2CA00	3NE3 338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU3921-0AL00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3621-0CA10	3NE3 338-8	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU3921-0AL00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3621-0CA10	3NE3 338-8	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6DS22-0	4EU3621-2CA00	3NE3 338-8	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DS22-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DS22-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DS22-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DS22-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DS22-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DS22-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0

<sup>1)</sup>Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 400 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 470 V DC, 1 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 470$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. efficiency	Rated current	Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight	Terminal box
	$n_N$	$P_N$	$M_N$	$n_{Fmax.}$		$\eta$	$I_N$	$P_{err}$	$n_{mech}$	$J$	1GG, 1GH, 1HS	
	RPM	kW	Nm	RPM		%	A	kW	RPM	kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg
500	226	336	14200	855	1..5 502-5EA4.-1WV5	86	810	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900 5500 1XB7 710
	398	595	14300	1110	1..5 502-5EL4.-1WV5	91	1370	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900 5500 1XB7 942
	460	680	14100	1080	1..5 502-5EN4.-1WV5	92	1550	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900 5500 1XB7 942
	565	795	13400	1070	1..5 502-5ES4.-1WV5	93	1790	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900 5500 1XB7 942
	660	860	12400	1120	1..5 502-5EV4.-1WV5	94	1920	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900 5500 1XB7 942
	186	332	17000	745	1..5 503-5EA4.-1WV5	85	810	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600 6200 1XB7 710
	328	600	17500	980	1..5 503-5EL4.-1WV5	90	1390	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600 6200 1XB7 942
	380	685	17200	955	1..5 503-5EN4.-1WV5	91	1570	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600 6200 1XB7 942
	468	795	16200	960	1..5 503-5ES4.-1WV5	93	1800	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600 6200 1XB7 942
	545	860	15100	1010	1..5 503-5EV4.-1WV5	93	1930	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600 6200 1XB7 942
630	156	328	20000	625	1..5 504-5EA4.-1WV5	83	815	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100 6700 1XB7 710
	276	595	20600	890	1..5 504-5EL4.-1WV5	89	1390	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100 6700 1XB7 942
	322	685	20400	860	1..5 504-5EN4.-1WV5	91	1580	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100 6700 1XB7 942
	395	795	19200	865	1..5 504-5ES4.-1WV5	92	1810	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100 6700 1XB7 942
	462	855	17700	915	1..5 504-5EV4.-1WV5	93	1920	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100 6700 1XB7 942
	210	405	18400	840	1..5 631-5EA4.-1WV5	88	965	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200 7950 1XB7 710
	346	685	18900	1010	1..5 631-5EL4.-1WV5	92	1570	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200 7950 1XB7 942
	382	760	19000	980	1..5 631-5EN4.-1WV5	92	1730	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200 7950 1XB7 942
	462	900	18600	985	1..5 631-5ES4.-1WV5	93	2040	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200 7950 1XB7 942
	520	995	18300	1060	1..5 631-5EV4.-1WV5	94	2240	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200 7950 1XB7 942
	166	405	23200	665	1..5 632-5EA4.-1WV5	87	970	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000 8750 1XB7 710
	274	685	23800	900	1..5 632-5EL4.-1WV5	91	1580	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000 8750 1XB7 942
	302	770	24400	865	1..5 632-5EN4.-1WV5	92	1760	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000 8750 1XB7 942
	365	920	24000	860	1..5 632-5ES4.-1WV5	92	2100	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000 8750 1XB7 942
	412	1030	23800	930	1..5 632-5EV4.-1WV5	93	2320	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000 8750 1XB7 942
	137	404	28200	550	1..5 633-5EA4.-1WV5	85	985	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100 9850 1XB7 710
	228	680	28500	815	1..5 633-5EL4.-1WV5	90	1580	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100 9850 1XB7 942
	250	775	29600	770	1..5 633-5EN4.-1WV5	91	1790	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100 9850 1XB7 942
	306	920	28800	780	1..5 633-5ES4.-1WV5	92	2100	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100 9850 1XB7 942
	344	1050	29200	825	1..5 633-5EV4.-1WV5	93	2380	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100 9850 1XB7 942
117	398	32500	468	1..5 634-5EA4.-1WV5	84	980	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900 10650 1XB7 710	
195	675	33000	745	1..5 634-5EL4.-1WV5	90	1570	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900 10650 1XB7 942	
215	765	34000	710	1..5 634-5EN4.-1WV5	90	1770	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900 10650 1XB7 942	
262	915	33400	710	1..5 634-5ES4.-1WV5	92	2100	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900 10650 1XB7 942	
294	1060	34400	750	1..5 634-5EV4.-1WV5	92	2420	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900 10650 1XB7 942	
93	392	40000	374	1..5 635-5EA4.-1WV5	82	980	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250 12000 1XB7 710	
157	670	40800	630	1..5 635-5EL4.-1WV5	88	1580	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250 12000 1XB7 942	
173	765	42200	620	1..5 635-5EN4.-1WV5	89	1790	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250 12000 1XB7 942	
210	910	41400	625	1..5 635-5ES4.-1WV5	91	2120	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250 12000 1XB7 942	
238	1050	42200	665	1..5 635-5EV4.-1WV5	91	2420	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250 12000 1XB7 942	

- Separate ventilation using
  - stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fanG G
  - separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H
  - mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

### Type of construction

- IM B 3 0
- IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data		Components for the power section		Components for the field circuit	
Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 400 V AC		Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
$I_N$ A					
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3621-2CA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3621-2CA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3621-2CA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3621-3CA10</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2400	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-2BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-3BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3921-3CA10</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2400	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-2BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-0AL00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3921-2BA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>5NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>5NE1802-0</b>
2400	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-2BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-3BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3621-3CA10</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2400	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-2BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-3BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1200	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3621-3CA10</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-0AW00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4DS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AL00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2400	<b>6RA7091-6DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-2BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4DS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-3BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>

- 1) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.  
2) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.  
3) Two commutating reactors are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 400 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 420 V DC, 4 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 420$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. Rated		Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight			Terminal box
						efficiency	current				1GG, 1GH, 1HS			
	$n_N$ RPM	$P_N$ kW	$M_N$ Nm	$n_{Fmax.}$ RPM		$\eta$ %	$I_N$ A	$P_{err}$ kW	$n_{mech}$ RPM	$J$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg	
355	488	214	4180	1490	1..5 352-5NA4.-1VV5	89	565	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	705	294	3980	1750	1..5 352-5ND4.-1VV5	91	755	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	805	325	3860	1780	1..5 352-5NE4.-1VV5	92	830	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	890	358	3840	1750	1..5 352-5NF4.-1VV5	93	910	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1170	418	3420	1800	1..5 352-5NH4.-1VV5	94	1050	3.2	1800	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1360	462	3240	1800	1..5 352-5NJ4.-1VV5	94	1160	3.2	1800	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	382	212	5300	1290	1..5 354-5NA4.-1VV5	87	565	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	550	288	5000	1560	1..5 354-5ND4.-1VV5	91	745	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	635	326	4900	1550	1..5 354-5NE4.-1VV5	91	835	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	700	352	4800	1550	1..5 354-5NF4.-1VV5	92	895	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	915	420	4380	1630	1..5 354-5NH4.-1VV5	93	1060	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	1070	475	4240	1800	1..5 354-5NJ4.-1VV5	93	1190	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
1280	530	3950	1800	1..5 354-5NK4.-1VV5	94	1310	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710	
400	374	234	6000	1290	1..5 402-5NA4.-1VV5	87	625	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	492	296	5750	1420	1..5 402-5NC4.-1VV5	90	775	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	695	412	5650	1440	1..5 402-5NF4.-1VV5	92	1050	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	790	460	5550	1450	1..5 402-5NG4.-1VV5	93	1170	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	890	500	5350	1410	1..5 402-5NH4.-1VV5	93	1260	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1090	570	5000	1700	1..5 402-5NJ4.-1VV5	94	1430	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1280	600	4480	1700	1..5 402-5NK4.-1VV5	95	1490	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	295	232	7500	1120	1..5 404-5NA4.-1VV5	86	630	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	422	330	7450	1250	1..5 404-5ND4.-1VV5	89	870	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	484	372	7350	1300	1..5 404-5NE4.-1VV5	91	960	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	555	412	7100	1260	1..5 404-5NF4.-1VV5	91	1060	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	630	468	7100	1260	1..5 404-5NG4.-1VV5	92	1190	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	710	500	6750	1230	1..5 404-5NH4.-1VV5	93	1270	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	875	580	6350	1500	1..5 404-5NJ4.-1VV5	94	1450	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	242	232	9150	970	1..5 406-5NA4.-1VV5	84	645	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	322	295	8750	1100	1..5 406-5NC4.-1VV5	88	785	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	400	375	8950	1150	1..5 406-5NE4.-1VV5	90	980	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	460	402	8350	1150	1..5 406-5NF4.-1VV5	91	1040	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
525	476	8650	1100	1..5 406-5NG4.-1VV5	91	1220	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
725	580	7650	1360	1..5 406-5NJ4.-1VV5	93	1460	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
500	345	302	8350	1170	1..5 500-5EA4.-1VV5	88	805	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 710
	595	510	8200	1470	1..5 500-5EL4.-1VV5	92	1300	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	700	565	7700	1490	1..5 500-5EN4.-1VV5	93	1430	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	850	670	7550	1470	1..5 500-5ES4.-1VV5	93	1690	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	995	735	7050	1510	1..5 500-5EV4.-1VV5	94	1840	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	256	300	11200	985	1..5 501-5EA4.-1VV5	86	810	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 710
	448	525	11200	1260	1..5 501-5EL4.-1VV5	91	1350	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	520	600	11000	1230	1..5 501-5EN4.-1VV5	92	1530	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	635	705	10600	1220	1..5 501-5ES4.-1VV5	93	1780	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	745	755	9700	1290	1..5 501-5EV4.-1VV5	94	1890	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fan G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

### Type of construction

IM B 3 0  
 IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data		Components for the power section			Components for the field circuit	
Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 400 V AC		Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	DC-Fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
$I_N$						
A						
600	6RA7085-6DV62-0	4EU3021-4BA10	3NE3 336	3NE3 336	4EM4911-8CB	5SD440
850	6RA7087-6DV62-0	4EU3621-1CA10	3NE3 338-8	3NE3 334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	3NE1802-0
600	6RA7085-6DV62-0	4EU3021-4BA10	3NE3 336	3NE3 336	4EM4912-1CB	5SD440
850	6RA7087-6DV62-0	4EU3621-1CA10	3NE3 338-8	3NE3 334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6DV62-0	4EU3621-0CA10	3NE3 338-8	3NE3 334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6DV62-0	4EU3621-1CA10	3NE3 338-8	3NE3 334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU3921-0AL00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6DV62-0	4EU3621-0CA10	3NE3 338-8	3NE3 334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU3921-0AL00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6DV62-0	4EU3621-0CA10	3NE3 338-8	3NE3 334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	3NE3 338-8	3NE3 334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-3CA10	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3921-2BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU3921-3BA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	<sup>2)</sup>	<sup>2)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0

1) Two fuses are connected in parallel.

2) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 400 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 420 V DC, 4 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 420$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. efficiency	Rated current	Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia J	Weight	Terminal box		
$\eta_N$	$P_N$	$M_N$	$\eta_{Fmax.}$			$\eta$	$I_N$	$P_{err}$	$n_{mech}$		GG	GH	HS	
RPM	kW	Nm	RPM			%	A	kW	RPM	kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg	
500	199	296	14200	795	1..5 502-5EA4.-1VV5	85	810	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 710
	352	530	14400	1100	1..5 502-5EL4.-1VV5	90	1380	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	408	605	14200	1080	1..5 502-5EN4.-1VV5	91	1560	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	500	705	13500	1080	1..5 502-5ES4.-1VV5	93	1790	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	585	765	12500	1120	1..5 502-5EV4.-1VV5	93	1920	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	164	292	17000	655	1..5 503-5EA4.-1VV5	83	810	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 710
	290	530	17500	985	1..5 503-5EL4.-1VV5	89	1390	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	338	610	17200	955	1..5 503-5EN4.-1VV5	91	1580	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	415	710	16300	955	1..5 503-5ES4.-1VV5	92	1810	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	485	765	15100	1010	1..5 503-5EV4.-1VV5	93	1930	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
630	137	288	20000	550	1..5 504-5EA4.-1VV5	82	815	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 710
	244	525	20500	890	1..5 504-5EL4.-1VV5	88	1390	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	285	610	20400	855	1..5 504-5EN4.-1VV5	90	1590	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	350	705	19200	865	1..5 504-5ES4.-1VV5	91	1810	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	410	760	17700	915	1..5 504-5EV4.-1VV5	92	1930	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	186	358	18400	745	1..5 631-5EA4.-1VV5	87	965	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 710
	306	605	18900	1010	1..5 631-5EL4.-1VV5	91	1570	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	338	675	19100	980	1..5 631-5EN4.-1VV5	92	1730	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	410	805	18800	980	1..5 631-5ES4.-1VV5	92	2050	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	464	890	18300	1060	1..5 631-5EV4.-1VV5	93	2250	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	146	356	23200	585	1..5 632-5EA4.-1VV5	85	970	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 710
	242	605	23800	900	1..5 632-5EL4.-1VV5	90	1570	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	266	680	24400	865	1..5 632-5EN4.-1VV5	91	1760	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	324	815	24000	865	1..5 632-5ES4.-1VV5	92	2080	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	365	920	24000	925	1..5 632-5EV4.-1VV5	93	2340	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	121	356	28000	484	1..5 633-5EA4.-1VV5	84	985	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 710
	202	600	28400	810	1..5 633-5EL4.-1VV5	89	1570	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	222	685	29500	775	1..5 633-5EN4.-1VV5	90	1790	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	272	815	28600	780	1..5 633-5ES4.-1VV5	91	2100	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	304	940	29500	820	1..5 633-5EV4.-1VV5	92	2400	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	102	350	32800	408	1..5 634-5EA4.-1VV5	83	985	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 710
	172	600	33400	690	1..5 634-5EL4.-1VV5	89	1590	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	190	680	34200	705	1..5 634-5EN4.-1VV5	89	1780	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	232	810	33400	710	1..5 634-5ES4.-1VV5	91	2100	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	260	935	34400	750	1..5 634-5EV4.-1VV5	91	2400	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	81	344	40400	326	1..5 635-5EA4.-1VV5	80	985	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 710
	139	595	40800	555	1..5 635-5EL4.-1VV5	87	1590	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	153	675	42200	610	1..5 635-5EN4.-1VV5	88	1790	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	187	805	41200	625	1..5 635-5ES4.-1VV5	90	2100	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	210	930	42200	665	1..5 635-5EV4.-1VV5	91	2420	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fan G G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

### Type of construction

- IM B 3 0
- IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 400 V AC		Components for the power section			Components for the field circuit	
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	DC- Fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
$I_N$ A	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	1)	1)	4EM6100-2CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-2CA00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-3CA10	1)	1)	4EM5005-7CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
2400	6RA7091-6DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-2BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM5005-7CB	5SD480
3200	6RA7093-4DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-3BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3621-3CA10	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2400	6RA7091-6DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-2BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	5SD480
3200	6RA7093-4DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-3BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3921-2BA00	1)	1)	4EM5100-2CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2400	6RA7091-6DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-2BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM5100-2CB	5SD480
3200	6RA7093-4DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-3BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
1200	6RA7091-6DV62-0	4EU3921-2BA00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4321-0AW00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4DV62-0	4EU4521-0AL00	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2400	6RA7091-6DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-2BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	5SD480
3200	6RA7093-4DV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU3921-3BA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0

- 1) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.  
2) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.  
3) Two commutating reactors are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 500 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 600 V DC, 1 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 600$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. Rated		Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight			Terminal box	
						efficiency	current				1GG	1GH	1HS		
	$n_N$ RPM	$P_N$ kW	$M_N$ Nm	$n_{Fmax.}$ RPM		$\eta$ %	$I_N$ A	$P_{err}$ kW	$n_{mech}$ RPM	$J$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg		
355	720	308	4080	1510	1..5 352-5NA4.-7NV5	92	550	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710	
	1030	412	3820	1800	1..5 352-5ND4.-7NV5	93	725	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710	
	1180	436	3520	1890	1..5 352-5NE4.-7NV5	94	760	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710	
	1290	482	3560	1850	1..5 352-5NF4.-7NV5	94	845	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710	
	565	310	5250	1300	1..5 354-5NA4.-7NV5	91	560	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710	
	805	412	4880	1580	1..5 354-5ND4.-7NV5	93	730	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710	
	925	464	4800	1580	1..5 354-5NE4.-7NV5	93	815	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710	
	1020	500	4680	1580	1..5 354-5NF4.-7NV5	94	875	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710	
	400	555	340	5850	1310	1..5 402-5NA4.-7NV5	91	615	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
		725	424	5600	1450	1..5 402-5NC4.-7NV5	92	755	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
1010		575	5450	1490	1..5 402-5NF4.-7NV5	94	1010	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710	
1150		635	5250	1510	1..5 402-5NG4.-7NV5	94	1110	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710	
1290		665	4920	1500	1..5 402-5NH4.-7NV5	95	1160	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710	
440		342	7400	1130	1..5 404-5NA4.-7NV5	90	625	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710	
620		476	7350	1270	1..5 404-5ND4.-7NV5	92	850	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710	
705		530	7200	1320	1..5 404-5NE4.-7NV5	93	940	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710	
810		590	6950	1280	1..5 404-5NF4.-7NV5	93	1040	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710	
920		650	6750	1310	1..5 404-5NG4.-7NV5	94	1140	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710	
500	1030	695	6450	1270	1..5 404-5NH4.-7NV5	94	1220	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710	
	362	342	9000	995	1..5 406-5NA4.-7NV5	89	635	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
	476	432	8650	1110	1..5 406-5NC4.-7NV5	91	780	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
	585	540	8800	1160	1..5 406-5NE4.-7NV5	92	960	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
	675	580	8200	1160	1..5 406-5NF4.-7NV5	93	1020	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
	765	670	8350	1140	1..5 406-5NG4.-7NV5	94	1180	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
	510	435	8150	1190	1..5 500-5EA4.-7NV5	91	785	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 710	
	865	695	7650	1540	1..5 500-5EL4.-7NV5	94	1220	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942	
	1020	760	7100	1560	1..5 500-5EN4.-7NV5	94	1320	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942	
	1240	865	6650	1580	1..5 500-5ES4.-7NV5	94	1500	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942	
500	1440	925	6150	1640	1..5 500-5EV4.-7NV5	94	1620	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942	
	380	444	11200	985	1..5 501-5EA4.-7NV5	90	810	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 710	
	655	740	10800	1290	1..5 501-5EL4.-7NV5	93	1300	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942	
	760	825	10400	1290	1..5 501-5EN4.-7NV5	94	1450	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942	
	925	970	10000	1270	1..5 501-5ES4.-7NV5	95	1690	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942	
	1080	1060	9350	1310	1..5 501-5EV4.-7NV5	95	1840	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942	
	298	440	14100	855	1..5 502-5EA4.-7NV5	89	810	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 710	
	515	755	14000	1130	1..5 502-5EL4.-7NV5	93	1340	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942	
	595	845	13600	1110	1..5 502-5EN4.-7NV5	93	1490	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942	
	725	1010	13300	1090	1..5 502-5ES4.-7NV5	94	1770	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942	
845	1100	12400	1130	1..5 502-5EV4.-7NV5	95	1920	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942		

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fan G G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

### Type of construction

- IM B 3 0
- IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data		Components for the power section		Components for the field circuit	
Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 500 V AC		Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
$I_N$ A					
600	6RA7085-6GS22-0	4EU3621-5CA00	3NE3336	4EM4911-8CB	5SD440
800	6RA7087-6GS22-0	4EU3621-8CA00	3NE3338-8	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3621-8CA00	1)	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-6BA00	1)	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
800	6RA7087-6GS22-0	4EU3621-6CA10	3NE3338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
800	6RA7087-6GS22-0	4EU3621-8CA00	3NE3338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-6BA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-7BA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
800	6RA7087-6GS22-0	4EU3621-7CA00	3NE3338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
800	6RA7087-6GS22-0	4EU3621-8CA00	3NE3338-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-4CA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-4CA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-5CA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
800	6RA7087-6GS22-0	4EU3621-7CA00	3NE3338-8	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-6BA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-7BA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-4CA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-5CA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-5CA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
800	6RA7087-6GS22-0	4EU3621-7CA00	3NE3338-8	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-6BA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU3921-7BA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-4CA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-5CA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-6BA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4321-5CA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4521-0AK00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4521-0AK00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GS22-0	4EU5021-0AA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-6BA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4521-0AK00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4521-0AK00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GS22-0	4EU5021-0AA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GS22-0	4EU5021-0AA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6GS22-0	4EU3921-6BA00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4521-0AK00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GS22-0	4EU4521-0AK00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GS22-0	4EU5021-0AA00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GS22-0	4EU5021-0AA00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0

1) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 500 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 600 V DC, 1 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 600$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. efficiency	Rated current	Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight	Terminal box		
$\eta_N$	$P_N$	$M_N$	$\eta_{Fmax.}$			$\eta$	$I_N$	$P_{err}$	$n_{mech}$	$J$	1GG	1GH	1HS	
RPM	kW	Nm	RPM			%	A	kW	RPM	kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg	
500	245	436	17000	755	1..5 503-5EA4.-7NV5	88	810	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 710
	426	765	17100	995	1..5 503-5EL4.-7NV5	92	1370	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	495	860	16600	980	1..5 503-5EN4.-7NV5	93	1520	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	605	1020	16100	960	1..5 503-5ES4.-7NV5	94	1790	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	705	1110	15000	1000	1..5 503-5EV4.-7NV5	94	1930	7.6	1700	65	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	206	432	20000	675	1..5 504-5EA4.-7NV5	87	810	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 710
	360	765	20200	900	1..5 504-5EL4.-7NV5	91	1370	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	418	865	19800	880	1..5 504-5EN4.-7NV5	92	1540	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	510	1020	19100	870	1..5 504-5ES4.-7NV5	93	1800	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	595	1100	17700	915	1..5 504-5EV4.-7NV5	94	1920	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
630	276	530	18300	920	1..5 631-5EA4.-7NV5	90	965	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 710
	448	870	18500	1020	1..5 631-5EL4.-7NV5	93	1540	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	494	955	18500	1000	1..5 631-5EN4.-7NV5	94	1680	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	600	1110	17700	1020	1..5 631-5ES4.-7NV5	94	1940	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	675	1220	17300	1100	1..5 631-5EV4.-7NV5	95	2120	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	216	530	23400	810	1..5 632-5EA4.-7NV5	89	975	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 710
	354	880	23800	905	1..5 632-5EL4.-7NV5	93	1570	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	390	985	24200	870	1..5 632-5EN4.-7NV5	93	1740	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	472	1160	23500	880	1..5 632-5ES4.-7NV5	94	2040	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	530	1280	23000	955	1..5 632-5EV4.-7NV5	94	2240	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	180	530	28200	720	1..5 633-5EA4.-7NV5	88	985	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 710
	296	880	28400	815	1..5 633-5EL4.-7NV5	92	1570	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	325	1000	29400	775	1..5 633-5EN4.-7NV5	93	1780	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	395	1180	28500	785	1..5 633-5ES4.-7NV5	94	2080	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	445	1320	28400	845	1..5 633-5EV4.-7NV5	94	2320	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	154	525	32600	615	1..5 634-5EA4.-7NV5	87	980	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 710
	254	880	33000	745	1..5 634-5EL4.-7NV5	92	1580	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	278	995	34200	705	1..5 634-5EN4.-7NV5	92	1780	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	340	1180	33200	715	1..5 634-5ES4.-7NV5	93	2080	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	380	1360	34200	755	1..5 634-5EV4.-7NV5	94	2400	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	124	520	40000	496	1..5 635-5EA4.-7NV5	86	985	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 710
	205	875	40800	660	1..5 635-5EL4.-7NV5	91	1580	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	226	990	41800	625	1..5 635-5EN4.-7NV5	91	1780	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	274	1180	41200	625	1..5 635-5ES4.-7NV5	92	2100	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	308	1360	42200	665	1..5 635-5EV4.-7NV5	93	2420	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942

- Separate ventilation using
  - stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fanG G
  - separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H
  - mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

- Type of construction
  - IM B 3 0
  - IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data		Components for the power section		Components for the field circuit	
Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 500 V AC		Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
$I_N$ A					
1000	<b>6RA7090-6GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3921-6BA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-7BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1000	<b>6RA7090-6GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3921-6BA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>5SD480</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-7BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3921-7BA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU3921-7BA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3621-7BA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-5CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-5CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3921-7BA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-5CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU3921-7BA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-0AX00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1600	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AK00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4GS22-0</b>	<b>4EU5021-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-4CA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3200	<b>6RA7093-4GS22-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-0AX00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>

- 1) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.  
2) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.  
3) Two commutating reactors are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 500 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 520 V DC, 4 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 520$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. Rated		Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight			Terminal box
						efficiency	current				1GG, 1GH, 1HS			
	$n_N$ RPM	$P_N$ kW	$M_N$ Nm	$n_{Fmax.}$ RPM		$\eta$ %	$I_N$ A	$P_{err}$ kW	$n_{mech}$ RPM	$J$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg	
355	620	265	4080	1510	1..5 352-5NA4.-7MV5	91	555	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	885	355	3840	1800	1..5 352-5ND4.-7MV5	93	725	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1010	376	3560	1890	1..5 352-5NE4.-7MV5	93	765	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1120	415	3540	1850	1..5 352-5NF4.-7MV5	94	840	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1460	428	2800	1800	1..5 352-5NH4.-7MV5	94	860	3.2	1800	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	482	266	5250	1300	1..5 354-5NA4.-7MV5	90	560	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	695	355	4880	1580	1..5 354-5ND4.-7MV5	92	730	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	795	400	4800	1570	1..5 354-5NE4.-7MV5	93	815	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	875	432	4720	1570	1..5 354-5NF4.-7MV5	93	880	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	1150	498	4140	1700	1..5 354-5NH4.-7MV5	94	1000	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
400	474	292	5900	1310	1..5 402-5NA4.-7MV5	89	615	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	620	364	5600	1450	1..5 402-5NC4.-7MV5	92	755	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	875	495	5400	1490	1..5 402-5NF4.-7MV5	93	1010	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	995	545	5250	1510	1..5 402-5NG4.-7MV5	94	1100	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1120	575	4900	1500	1..5 402-5NH4.-7MV5	94	1160	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1370	625	4360	1700	1..5 402-5NJ4.-7MV5	95	1250	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	376	292	7400	1130	1..5 404-5NA4.-7MV5	88	625	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	535	408	7300	1270	1..5 404-5ND4.-7MV5	91	850	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	610	456	7150	1320	1..5 404-5NE4.-7MV5	92	935	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	695	505	6950	1290	1..5 404-5NF4.-7MV5	93	1040	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	795	565	6800	1300	1..5 404-5NG4.-7MV5	93	1150	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	890	600	6450	1270	1..5 404-5NH4.-7MV5	94	1220	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	1090	680	5950	1570	1..5 404-5NJ4.-7MV5	95	1370	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	310	292	9000	995	1..5 406-5NA4.-7MV5	87	630	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	408	370	8650	1110	1..5 406-5NC4.-7MV5	90	780	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	505	464	8750	1160	1..5 406-5NE4.-7MV5	91	960	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	580	500	8250	1160	1..5 406-5NF4.-7MV5	92	1030	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	655	580	8450	1130	1..5 406-5NG4.-7MV5	93	1190	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
905	720	7600	1360	1..5 406-5NJ4.-7MV5	94	1450	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710	
500	438	375	8200	1180	1..5 500-5EA4.-7MV5	90	790	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 710
	745	605	7750	1530	1..5 500-5EL4.-7MV5	93	1230	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	875	660	7200	1560	1..5 500-5EN4.-7MV5	94	1340	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	1070	750	6700	1580	1..5 500-5ES4.-7MV5	94	1510	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	1240	815	6300	1620	1..5 500-5EV4.-7MV5	94	1640	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	325	380	11200	985	1..5 501-5EA4.-7MV5	89	810	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 710
	565	645	10900	1280	1..5 501-5EL4.-7MV5	93	1320	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	655	715	10400	1280	1..5 501-5EN4.-7MV5	93	1450	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	795	840	10100	1270	1..5 501-5ES4.-7MV5	94	1700	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	930	925	9500	1300	1..5 501-5EV4.-7MV5	94	1860	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	254	376	14100	855	1..5 502-5EA4.-7MV5	87	810	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 710
	442	655	14200	1120	1..5 502-5EL4.-7MV5	92	1350	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	515	730	13500	1110	1..5 502-5EN4.-7MV5	93	1490	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	625	870	13300	1090	1..5 502-5ES4.-7MV5	94	1770	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	730	950	12400	1130	1..5 502-5EV4.-7MV5	94	1920	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fan G G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

#### • Type of construction

IM B 3 0  
 IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

**Drive converter data**Rated supply voltage  
= 3-ph. 500 V AC**Components  
for the power section**Commutating  
reactorPhase  
fusesDC-  
Fuses**Components  
for the field circuit**Commutating  
reactor

Fuses

Rated drive  
converter  
DC current

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

 $I_N$   
A

600	6RA7085-6GV62-0	4EU3621-6CA10	3NE3336	3NE3336	4EM4911-8CB	5SD440
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3621-8CA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3621-8CA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	2)	2)	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	2)	2)	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
600	6RA7085-6GV62-0	4EU3621-6CA10	3NE3336	3NE3336	4EM4912-1CB	5SD440
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3621-8CA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7091-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-7BA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU4321-4CA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3621-7CA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3621-8CA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU4321-4CA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-6GV62-0	4EU4321-4CA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4321-5CA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4321-0AX00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3621-7CA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-7BA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU4321-4CA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4321-5CA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4321-5CA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3621-7CA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
850	6RA7087-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	3NE3338-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-7BA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU4321-4CA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4321-5CA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4321-0AX00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0

1) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.

2) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.

**Field weakening**

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax.}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

**Motor-drive converter assignment**

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 500 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 520 V DC, 4 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 520$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. efficiency	Rated current	Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia J	Weight	Terminal box		
$\eta_N$	$P_N$	$M_N$	$\eta_{Fmax.}$			$\eta$	$I_N$	$P_{err}$	$n_{mech}$		1GG	1GH	1HS	
RPM	kW	Nm	RPM			%	A	kW	RPM	kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg	
500	208	372	17100	755	1..5 503-5EA4.-7MV5	86	815	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 710
	366	660	17200	995	1..5 503-5EL4.-7MV5	91	1370	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	425	745	16700	975	1..5 503-5EN4.-7MV5	92	1530	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	520	875	16100	965	1..5 503-5ES4.-7MV5	93	1780	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	605	955	15100	1010	1..5 503-5EV4.-7MV5	94	1930	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	175	368	20000	675	1..5 504-5EA4.-7MV5	85	815	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 710
	308	660	20500	895	1..5 504-5EL4.-7MV5	90	1380	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	360	745	19800	880	1..5 504-5EN4.-7MV5	91	1540	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	440	880	19100	865	1..5 504-5ES4.-7MV5	93	1800	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	515	950	17600	915	1..5 504-5EV4.-7MV5	93	1920	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
630	236	452	18300	925	1..5 631-5EA4.-7MV5	89	960	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 710
	385	755	18700	1020	1..5 631-5EL4.-7MV5	92	1550	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	425	830	18700	995	1..5 631-5EN4.-7MV5	93	1700	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	515	965	17900	1010	1..5 631-5ES4.-7MV5	94	1960	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	580	1060	17500	1090	1..5 631-5EV4.-7MV5	94	2140	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	185	452	23400	740	1..5 632-5EA4.-7MV5	88	970	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 710
	304	755	23800	905	1..5 632-5EL4.-7MV5	92	1560	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	335	855	24400	865	1..5 632-5EN4.-7MV5	92	1760	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	406	1010	23800	870	1..5 632-5ES4.-7MV5	93	2060	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	458	1110	23200	950	1..5 632-5EV4.-7MV5	94	2250	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	154	452	28000	615	1..5 633-5EA4.-7MV5	87	980	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 710
	254	755	28400	820	1..5 633-5EL4.-7MV5	91	1570	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	280	860	29400	775	1..5 633-5EN4.-7MV5	92	1780	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	340	1020	28600	780	1..5 633-5ES4.-7MV5	93	2080	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	382	1140	28500	845	1..5 633-5EV4.-7MV5	93	2320	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	131	446	32500	525	1..5 634-5EA4.-7MV5	86	980	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 710
	218	755	33000	745	1..5 634-5EL4.-7MV5	91	1580	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	240	855	34000	705	1..5 634-5EN4.-7MV5	91	1780	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
292	1010	33000	715	1..5 634-5ES4.-7MV5	92	2080	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942	
328	1170	34000	755	1..5 634-5EV4.-7MV5	93	2400	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942	
105	442	40200	420	1..5 635-5EA4.-7MV5	84	985	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 710	
175	750	41000	655	1..5 635-5EL4.-7MV5	89	1590	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	
193	850	42000	625	1..5 635-5EN4.-7MV5	90	1790	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	
235	1010	41000	625	1..5 635-5ES4.-7MV5	91	2100	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	
265	1170	42200	665	1..5 635-5EV4.-7MV5	92	2420	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	

- Separate ventilation using
  - stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fanG G
  - separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H
  - mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

- Type of construction
  - IM B 3 0
  - IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data		Components for the power section			Components for the field circuit	
Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 500 V AC		Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	DC-Fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
$I_N$ A						
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-2CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-6BA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	5SD480
1600	6RA7093-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-7BA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5005-7CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
2200	6RA7090-6GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-4CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5005-7CB	5SD480
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-4CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-7BA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5005-8CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-4CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-5CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-7BA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2200	6RA7090-6GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-4CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	5SD480
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-0AX00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU3921-7BA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-4CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-5CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM5100-2CB	3NE1802-0
1100	6RA7090-6GV62-0	4EU4321-4CA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	5SD480
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU4521-0AK00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4GV62-0	4EU5021-0AA00 <sup>1)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-4CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
3200	6RA7093-4GV62-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-5CA00 <sup>3)</sup>			4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0

- 1) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.  
2) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.  
3) Two commutating reactors are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 690 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 810 V DC, 1 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 810$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{field N} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. Rated		Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight			Terminal box
						efficiency	current				1GG	1GH	1HS	
	$n_N$ RPM	$P_N$ kW	$M_N$ Nm	$n_{Fmax.}$ RPM		$\eta$ %	$I_N$ A	$P_{err}$ kW	$n_{mech}$ RPM	$J$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg	
355	990	400	3860	1580	1..5 352-5NA4.-2YV5	93	520	3,2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1410	478	3240	2000	1..5 352-5ND4.-2YV5	95	615	3,2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1620	444	2620	2000	1..5 352-5NE4.-2YV5	95	570	3,2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	775	415	5100	1330	1..5 354-5NA4.-2YV5	93	545	4,1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
400	1100	530	4600	1660	1..5 354-5ND4.-2YV5	94	685	4,1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	1270	530	3980	1800	1..5 354-5NE4.-2YV5	95	680	4,1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	765	454	5650	1340	1..5 402-5NA4.-2YV5	93	595	3,9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	995	540	5200	1530	1..5 402-5NC4.-2YV5	94	700	3,9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1390	680	4680	1650	1..5 402-5NF4.-2YV5	95	875	3,9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	610	460	7200	1160	1..5 404-5NA4.-2YV5	92	605	4,4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	855	620	6950	1330	1..5 404-5ND4.-2YV5	94	805	4,4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	970	680	6700	1390	1..5 404-5NE4.-2YV5	94	880	4,4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	1110	725	6250	1390	1..5 404-5NF4.-2YV5	95	935	4,4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	505	465	8800	1010	1..5 406-5NA4.-2YV5	91	620	4,9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
500	660	570	8250	1150	1..5 406-5NC4.-2YV5	93	745	4,9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	805	700	8300	1220	1..5 406-5NE4.-2YV5	94	910	4,9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	920	765	7950	1190	1..5 406-5NF4.-2YV5	94	990	4,9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	705	570	7700	1230	1..5 500-5EA4.-2YV5	93	745	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 710
	1190	835	6700	1670	1..5 500-5EL4.-2YV5	95	1070	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	1390	850	5850	1700	1..5 500-5EN4.-2YV5	95	1090	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	525	600	10900	1000	1..5 501-5EA4.-2YV5	92	795	5,5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 710
	895	925	9850	1370	1..5 501-5EL4.-2YV5	95	1190	5,5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	1040	995	9150	1400	1..5 501-5EN4.-2YV5	95	1280	5,5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	412	605	14000	855	1..5 502-5EA4.-2YV5	91	805	6,8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 710
630	710	955	12800	1200	1..5 502-5EL4.-2YV5	94	1230	6,8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	820	1050	12200	1200	1..5 502-5EN4.-2YV5	95	1350	6,8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	340	605	17000	750	1..5 503-5EA4.-2YV5	91	810	7,6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 710
	585	985	16100	1050	1..5 503-5EL4.-2YV5	94	1280	7,6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	680	1090	15300	1040	1..5 503-5EN4.-2YV5	94	1410	7,6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	286	600	20000	675	1..5 504-5EA4.-2YV5	90	810	9,3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 710
	496	995	19200	940	1..5 504-5EL4.-2YV5	93	1300	9,3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	575	1110	18400	930	1..5 504-5EN4.-2YV5	94	1440	9,3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	380	725	18200	925	1..5 631-5EA4.-2YV5	92	955	5,6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 710
	615	1120	17400	1070	1..5 631-5EL4.-2YV5	95	1450	5,6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
630	675	1210	17100	1060	1..5 631-5EN4.-2YV5	95	1560	5,6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	300	730	23200	810	1..5 632-5EA4.-2YV5	92	970	6,8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 710
	486	1170	23000	925	1..5 632-5EL4.-2YV5	94	1520	6,8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	535	1270	22600	910	1..5 632-5EN4.-2YV5	95	1640	6,8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	250	735	28000	720	1..5 633-5EA4.-2YV5	91	985	7,1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 710
	406	1200	28200	820	1..5 633-5EL4.-2YV5	94	1560	7,1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	446	1320	28200	800	1..5 633-5EN4.-2YV5	94	1710	7,1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942
	214	725	32400	660	1..5 634-5EA4.-2YV5	90	975	7,4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 710
	348	1200	33000	750	1..5 634-5EL4.-2YV5	93	1570	7,4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	382	1360	34000	710	1..5 634-5EN4.-2YV5	94	1770	7,4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
630	465	1580	32400	472	1..5 634-5ES4.-2YV5	95	2040	7,4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942
	172	725	40200	575	1..5 635-5EA4.-2YV5	89	985	9,2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 710
	282	1200	40600	660	1..5 635-5EL4.-2YV5	93	1580	9,2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	310	1360	41800	625	1..5 635-5EN4.-2YV5	93	1780	9,2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942
	376	1610	40800	500	1..5 635-5ES4.-2YV5	94	2100	9,2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fanG G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) GH  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger HS

### Type of construction

IM B 3 0  
 IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 690 V AC		Components for the power section		Components for the field circuit	
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
$I_N$ A	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
720	6RA7086-6KS22-0	4EU3621-3DA00	3NE3337-8	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
720	6RA7086-6KS22-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
720	6RA7086-6KS22-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
720	6RA7086-6KS22-0	4EU3621-3DA00	3NE3337-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU3921-8BA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU3921-8BA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
720	6RA7086-6KS22-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU3921-0CA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU4321-1DA00	1)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
720	6RA7086-6KS22-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU4321-0DA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU4321-1DA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-1DA00	1)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
720	6RA7086-6KS22-0	4EU3921-8BA00	3NE3337-8	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU3921-0CA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-1DA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-2DA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU3921-0CA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-2DA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-2DA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU4321-0DA00	1)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU4321-0DA00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
950	6RA7088-6KS22-0	4EU4321-0DA00	1)	4EM6100-3CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-2DA00	1)	4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM5005-7CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-1DA00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU5121-0AA00	1)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-2DA00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU5121-0AA00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4321-1DA00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU5121-0AA00	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
3000	6RA7093-4KS22-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-2DA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KS22-0	4EU4321-2DA00	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU4521-0AP00	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KS22-0	4EU5121-0AA00	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
3000	6RA7093-4KS22-0 <sup>2)</sup>	4EU4321-2DA00 <sup>3)</sup>	1)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0

1) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.

2) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.

3) Two commutating reactors are required.

## Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

## Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 690 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 720 V DC, 4 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 720$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{fieldN} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed	Rated output	Rated torque	Max. field-weakening speed	Order No.	Approx. Rated		Field power	Max. permissible operating speed	Moment of inertia	Weight			Terminal box
						efficiency	current				1GG, 1GH, 1HS			
	$n_N$ RPM	$P_N$ kW	$M_N$ Nm	$n_{Fmax.}$ RPM		$\eta$ %	$I_N$ A	$P_{err}$ kW	$n_{mech}$ RPM	$J$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	kg	kg	kg	
355	875	354	3860	1580	1..5 352-5NA4.-2XV5	93	520	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1250	425	3250	2000	1..5 352-5ND4.-2XV5	94	615	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1430	394	2640	2000	1..5 352-5NE4.-2XV5	95	570	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	1570	428	2600	2000	1..5 352-5NF4.-2XV5	94	620	3.2	2000	12	2370	2280	2630	1XB7 710
	685	366	5100	1330	1..5 354-5NA4.-2XV5	92	545	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	980	468	4560	1660	1..5 354-5ND4.-2XV5	94	680	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	1120	470	4000	1800	1..5 354-5NE4.-2XV5	94	680	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	1230	520	4040	1770	1..5 354-5NF4.-2XV5	94	755	4.1	1800	14	2680	2590	2950	1XB7 710
	675	402	5700	1340	1..5 402-5NA4.-2XV5	92	595	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	880	478	5200	1530	1..5 402-5NC4.-2XV5	94	700	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
400	1230	605	4700	1650	1..5 402-5NF4.-2XV5	95	875	3.9	1800	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	1400	665	4540	1670	1..5 402-5NG4.-2XV5	95	960	3.9	1700	21	3060	2930	3310	1XB7 710
	535	406	7250	1160	1..5 404-5NA4.-2XV5	91	610	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	755	550	6950	1320	1..5 404-5ND4.-2XV5	93	810	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	860	600	6650	1400	1..5 404-5NE4.-2XV5	94	875	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	985	640	6200	1400	1..5 404-5NF4.-2XV5	94	930	4.4	1800	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	1120	705	6000	1420	1..5 404-5NG4.-2XV5	95	1020	4.4	1700	24	3460	3330	3710	1XB7 710
	444	410	8800	1010	1..5 406-5NA4.-2XV5	91	620	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	580	500	8250	1150	1..5 406-5NC4.-2XV5	93	740	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	710	620	8350	1220	1..5 406-5NE4.-2XV5	94	910	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
500	815	675	7900	1200	1..5 406-5NF4.-2XV5	94	985	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	925	750	7750	1210	1..5 406-5NG4.-2XV5	94	1090	4.9	1600	27	3870	3740	4130	1XB7 710
	620	510	7850	1220	1..5 500-5EA4.-2XV5	92	760	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 710
	1050	750	6800	1650	1..5 500-5EL4.-2XV5	94	1090	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	1230	755	5850	1700	1..5 500-5EN4.-2XV5	94	1090	5	1800	55	4150	3950	4550	1XB7 942
	464	530	10900	1000	1..5 501-5EA4.-2XV5	91	795	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 710
	795	830	9950	1360	1..5 501-5EL4.-2XV5	94	1210	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	925	885	9150	1400	1..5 501-5EN4.-2XV5	95	1280	5.5	1800	65	4650	4450	5050	1XB7 942
	362	535	14100	855	1..5 502-5EA4.-2XV5	91	810	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 710
	625	855	13100	1190	1..5 502-5EL4.-2XV5	94	1250	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	725	930	12300	1200	1..5 502-5EN4.-2XV5	94	1350	6.8	1800	75	5100	4900	5500	1XB7 942
	300	530	16900	755	1..5 503-5EA4.-2XV5	90	805	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 710
	520	880	16200	1040	1..5 503-5EL4.-2XV5	93	1290	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	600	965	15400	1040	1..5 503-5EN4.-2XV5	94	1410	7.6	1700	85	5800	5600	6200	1XB7 942
	252	525	19900	680	1..5 504-5EA4.-2XV5	89	805	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 710
	438	890	19400	930	1..5 504-5EL4.-2XV5	93	1310	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942
	510	985	18400	925	1..5 504-5EN4.-2XV5	94	1440	9.3	1700	94	6300	6100	6700	1XB7 942

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fanG G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) GH  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger HS

- Type of construction  
 IM B 3 0  
 IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

Drive converter data		Components for the power section			Components for the field circuit	
Rated supply voltage = 3-ph. 690 V AC		Commutating reactor	Phase fuses	DC-Fuses	Commutating reactor	Fuses
Rated drive converter DC current	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.
$I_N$						
A						
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3621-3DA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3921-8BA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4911-8CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3621-3DA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3921-8BA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3921-8BA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU3921-0CA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3921-0CA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-1DA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4321-1DA00	2)	2)	4EM4912-1CB	3NE1802-0
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3621-4DA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-0DA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-1DA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-1DA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4321-2DA00	2)	2)	4EM5000-2CB	3NE1802-0
760	6RA7086-6KV62-0	4EU3921-8BA00	3NE3337-8	3NE3334-0B <sup>1)</sup>	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU3921-0CA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-1DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4321-2DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4321-2DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU3921-0CA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4321-2DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4321-2DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-0DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4321-3DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4521-0AP00	2)	2)	4EM5005-6CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-0DA00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4521-0AP00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4521-0AP00	2)	2)	4EM5005-8CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-0DA00	2)	2)	4EM6100-2CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4521-0AP00	2)	2)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KV62-0	4EU4521-0AP00	2)	2)	4EM6100-2CB	3NE1802-0
1000	6RA7090-6KV62-0	4EU4321-0DA00	2)	2)	4EM6100-3CB	5SD480
1500	6RA7093-4KV62-0	4EU4521-0AP00	2)	2)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0
2000	6RA7095-4KV62-0	4EU4521-0AP00	2)	2)	4EM6100-3CB	3NE1802-0

1) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.

2) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.

### Field weakening

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

### Motor-drive converter assignment

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

Rated supply voltage 3-ph. 690 V AC  
 Rated armature voltage 720 V DC, 4 quadrant operation

### Motor data

Rated armature voltage  $V_{aN} = 720$  V  
 Rated field voltage  $V_{fieldN} = 310$  V

Shaft height	Rated speed $n_N$ RPM	Rated output $P_N$ kW	Rated torque $M_N$ Nm	Max. field-weakening speed $n_{Fmax.}$ RPM	Order No.	Approx. efficiency $\eta$ %	Rated strom $I_N$ A	Field power $P_{err}$ kW	Max. permissible operating speed $n_{mech}$ RPM	Moment of inertia $J$ kg/m <sup>2</sup>	Weight			Terminal box
											1GG	1GH	1HS	
630	335	640	18200	925	1..5 631-5EA4.-2XV5	92	955	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 710
	545	995	17400	1070	1..5 631-5EL4.-2XV5	94	1450	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	600	1080	17200	1050	1..5 631-5EN4.-2XV5	95	1570	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	725	1220	16100	1090	1..5 631-5ES4.-2XV5	95	1760	5.6	1500	174	7450	7200	7950	1XB7 942
	264	640	23200	815	1..5 632-5EA4.-2XV5	91	965	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 710
	430	1040	23000	925	1..5 632-5EL4.-2XV5	94	1520	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	474	1140	23000	900	1..5 632-5EN4.-2XV5	94	1660	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	575	1310	21800	925	1..5 632-5ES4.-2XV5	95	1900	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	645	1400	20800	670	1..5 632-5EV4.-2XV5	95	2020	6.8	1500	199	8250	8000	8750	1XB7 942
	220	645	28000	725	1..5 633-5EA4.-2XV5	90	980	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 710
358	1060	28200	820	1..5 633-5EL4.-2XV5	93	1560	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942	
395	1180	28500	790	1..5 633-5EN4.-2XV5	94	1730	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942	
480	1340	26600	825	1..5 633-5ES4.-2XV5	95	1950	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942	
540	1480	26200	620	1..5 633-5EV4.-2XV5	95	2140	7.1	1300	226	9350	9100	9850	1XB7 942	
188	640	32500	655	1..5 634-5EA4.-2XV5	89	980	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 710	
308	1060	32800	750	1..5 634-5EL4.-2XV5	93	1570	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942	
338	1200	34000	710	1..5 634-5EN4.-2XV5	93	1770	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942	
410	1390	32400	730	1..5 634-5ES4.-2XV5	94	2040	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942	
462	1550	32000	735	1..5 634-5EV4.-2XV5	95	2250	7.4	1300	251	10150	9900	10650	1XB7 942	
151	635	40200	575	1..5 635-5EA4.-2XV5	88	985	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 710	
248	1060	40800	660	1..5 635-5EL4.-2XV5	92	1580	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	
274	1200	41800	625	1..5 635-5EN4.-2XV5	93	1780	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	
332	1420	40800	630	1..5 635-5ES4.-2XV5	93	2080	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	
374	1610	41200	680	1..5 635-5EV4.-2XV5	94	2350	9.2	1300	289	11500	11250	12000	1XB7 942	

- Separate ventilation using  
 stand., radially-mounted, separately-driven fanG G  
 separately-mounted, separately-driven fan\*) G H  
 mounted air-to-water heat exchanger H S

- Type of construction  
 IM B 3 0  
 IM B 35 (up to frame size 400) 6

\*) Not included in the scope of supply.

**Drive converter data**Rated supply voltage  
= 3-ph. 690 V AC**Components  
for the power section**Commutating  
reactorPhase  
fusesDC-  
Fuses**Components  
for the field circuit**Commutating  
reactor

Fuses

Rated drive  
converter  
DC current

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

Order No.

 $I_N$   
A

1500	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-1DA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AP00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AP00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU5121-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-7CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1500	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-1DA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AP00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU5121-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-1DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-2DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5005-8CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1500	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-1DA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AP00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU5121-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-1DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-2DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1500	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-1DA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AP00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU5121-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-2DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-3DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM5100-2CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
1500	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4321-2DA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU4521-0AP00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
2000	<b>6RA7095-4KV62-0</b>	<b>4EU5121-0AA00</b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-2DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>
3000	<b>6RA7093-4KV62-0<sup>2)</sup></b>	<b>4EU4321-3DA00<sup>3)</sup></b>	<sup>1)</sup>	<sup>1)</sup>	<b>4EM6100-3CB</b>	<b>3NE1802-0</b>

- 1) Fuses are included in the unit, no external semiconductor fuses are required.  
 2) Two SIMOREG units are connected in parallel.  
 3) Two commutating reactors are required.

**Field weakening**

The motor Order Nos. are valid for field-weakening speeds  $n_F$  up to  $1.15 \cdot n_N$ . For higher field-weakening speeds, additional codes are required, and more precisely "C05" for  $n_F > 1.15 \cdot n_N$  up to  $1.7 \cdot n_N$  and "C06" for  $n_F > 1.7 \cdot n_N$ .

The motors can be operated with rated output  $P_N$  up to the field-weakening speed  $n_{Fmax.}$ . The output must be reduced (de-rating) for higher speeds.

**Motor-drive converter  
assignment**

The overload capacity of the drives is calculated from the ratio between the rated drive converter current and the rated motor current.

For higher overload capacities, refer to Catalog DA 21.

For overload capacity of the motors, refer to the Engineering Information, Page 4/2.

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

### Motor options

When ordering, the Order No. must be supplemented with a „-Z“.

Example:

**1GG5 352-5NA40-1W5-Z**

+ short code

(several Order Codes can be specified):

**K10** + **K55**

Option	Description		Code
<b>Design</b>			
Terminal boxes	Terminal box arrangement	when viewing DE right left top	• <b>K10</b> <b>K11</b> <sup>1)</sup>
	Cable arrangement drilled for the max. number of components with glands acc. to DIN 46 320 (refer to Page 4/6)		<b>K55</b>
Separately-driven fan and air intake for 1GG	Separately-driven fan at NDE and air intake into the fan unit from DE Axially-mounted fan		
	 DA12-5308	right left top	<b>G03</b> <b>G01</b> •
	Separately-driven fan at NDE and air entry into the fan unit from NDE Axially-mounted fan		
	 DA12-5309	right left top	<b>G02</b> <b>G00</b> <b>G04</b>
Air filters for 1GG	Separately-driven fan at DE and air intake into the fan unit from DE Axially-mounted fan		
	 DA12-5310	right left top	<b>G09</b> <b>G07</b> <b>G11</b>
	Separately-driven fan at DE and air intake into the fan unit from NDE Axially-mounted fan		
	 DA12-5311	right left top	<b>G08</b> <b>G06</b> <b>G10</b>
Air filters for 1GG	Dry-type filter		<b>G14</b>
Duct connection for 1GH	At one end (degree of protection IP 23/IC 17)		
	Duct connection at NDE (air flow from NDE to DE)	right left top	• • •
	Duct connection at DE (air flow from DE to NDE)	right left top	<b>K64</b> <b>K64</b> <b>K64</b>
Paint finish	Both ends (degree of protection IP 54/IC 37)		<b>K48</b>
	Both ends (air flow from DE to NDE)		<b>K48+K64</b>
Paint finish	Standard paint finish RAL 7016		•
	Primer only		<b>K24</b>
	Non-standard paint finish RAL 7016		<b>L53</b>

• Standard version

<sup>1)</sup> Not possible for 1H.

	Option Description	Code
<b>Mounted equipment</b>		
Encoder system	Tachometers (Hübner, Berlin). Output and voltage at 1000 RPM	
	Type TDP 0.2, LT-4 4W, 60 V DC, IM B10, IP 55	<b>H14</b>
	Type GTB 9.06 L/420 0.06 W 20 V DC, hollow-shaft design	<b>G28</b>
	Type POG 9 D 500 (Hübner, Berlin) 2 x 500 pulses per revolution, shifted 90° electrical with respect one another	<b>G16</b>
	prepared for mounting tachometers REO 444R, TDP 0.2 L-T and pulse encoders OG9D, POG9D, POG10D	<b>G71+G91</b>
<b>Operation and diagnostics</b>		
Extended field control range	$n_F > 1.15 n_N$ to $1.7 n_N$	<b>C05</b>
	$n_F > 1.7 n_N$	<b>C06</b>
Industry-sector applications	Paper machine drives	<b>C34</b>
	Extruder drives	<b>C35</b>
	Pump motors for water treatment plants	<b>C36</b>
	Press motors	<b>C37</b>
	Motors for lifts and cable railways	<b>C38</b>
	Wire-drawing machines, high-bay racking systems	<b>C39</b>
	Printing machine drives	<b>C40</b>
	Rolling-mill drives Cranes	<b>C41</b> <b>C42</b>
Anti-condensation heating	230 V AC	<b>K45</b>
Visual brush inspection	Servicing covers with inspection window	<b>L73</b>
Brush length, limit value	Microswitch, floating signal	<b>A06<sup>2)</sup> 1)</b>
Temperature rise, limit value	Thermistor motor protection with PTC thermistor for trip: for alarm and trip	<b>A11</b>
		<b>A12<sup>2)</sup></b>
Temperature rise, continuous	Measurement with temperature sensor KTY84-130	<b>A23</b>
Air flow for 1GG	Vent-captor air flow monitor $V_B = 230$ V AC, relay output $V_B = 24$ V DC, transistor output	<b>A09</b>
		<b>A97<sup>2)</sup></b>
<p>1) Possible up to frame size 400.</p> <p>2) These functions can all be evaluated in SIMOREG units with terminal expansion.</p>		

# DC Drives

## Selection- and Ordering Data

### Drive converter options and accessories

Option Description	Code	Order No.
Technology software in the basic drive	<b>S00</b>	
Terminal expansion module (CUD2)	<b>K01</b>	<b>6RX1700-0AK01</b>
Connecting cable, SIMOVIS PC – PMU (RS 232), 3 m	–	<b>6SX7005-0AB00</b>
Interface converter SU1 RS 232 – RS 485 including mounting accessories, line supply connection 1-ph. 115 V/230 V AC		<b>6SX7005-0AA00</b>
Drive control panel (OP1S)	–	<b>6SE7090-0XX84-2FK0</b>
Adapter AOP1 for mounting OP1S in a cabinet door including 5 m connecting cable		<b>6SX7010-0AA00</b>
Connecting cable PMU-OP1S, 3 m		<b>6SX7010-0AB03</b>
Connecting cable PMU-OP1S, 5 m		<b>6SX7010-0AB05</b>
Bus adapter for the electronics box (LBA)	–	<b>6SE7090-0XX84-4HA0</b>
Carrier module (ADB)	–	<b>6SE7090-0XX84-0KA0</b>
Module, pulse encoder evaluation (SBP)	–	<b>6SX7010-0FA00</b>
Module, PROFIBUS (CBP)	–	<b>6SX7010-0FF00</b>
Module, SIMOLINK (SLB)	–	<b>6SX7010-0FJ00</b>
Technology module T100 including Hardware Instruction Manual without software module	–	<b>6SE7090-0XX87-0BB0</b>
Hardware Instruction Manual for T100		<b>6SE7080-0CX87-0BB0</b>
Software module MS100 "Universal drive" for T100 (EPROM) without Manual		<b>6SE7098-0XX84-0BB0</b>
Manual for the software module MS100 "Universal drive"		
• German		<b>6SE7080-0CX84-0BB0</b>
• English		<b>6SE7087-6CX84-0BB0</b>
• French		<b>6SE7087-7CX84-0BB0</b>
• Spain		<b>6SE7087-8CX84-0BB0</b>
• Italian		<b>6SE7087-2CX84-0BB0</b>
Technology module T400	–	<b>6DD1606-0AD0</b>
Instruction Manual for SIMOREG		
• German	<b>D00</b>	<b>6RX1700-0AD00</b>
• Italian	<b>D72</b>	<b>6RX1700-0AD72</b>
• English	<b>D76</b>	<b>6RX1700-0AD76</b>
• French	<b>D77</b>	<b>6RX1700-0AD77</b>
• Spain	<b>D78</b>	<b>6RX1700-0AD78</b>
Instruction Manual in all of the languages above on the CD-ROM including SIMOVIS	<b>D64</b>	<b>6RX1700-0AD64</b>

**Note:** A short guide is supplied with the SIMOREG, but the Instruction Manual must be separately ordered.

### Documentation

The following technical documentation is provided with the motors:

- Instruction Manual (1 x).

The following will be supplied when ordered:

- Calculation data sheet (German)
- Certified dimension drawing (German)
- Test report (German/English).

The following technical documentation is included in the scope of supply of the drive converter:

- Short Guide, Instruction Manual are supplied when ordered with the appropriate code (refer above).

The documentation can be separately requested by specifying the following Order Nos.:

Instruction Manuals		Order No.	Languages
<b>DC motors</b> <b>1G.5</b>	Shaft heights 355, 400	NMA 2741 DE NMA 2741 FS	German/English French/Spain
	Shaft heights 500, 630	NMA 2788 DE	German/English
<b>6RA70 drive converters, options and accessories</b>		Order Nos., refer to the table above	

# DC Drives Engineering Instructions

4/2  
4/3  
4/5  
4/6

## Motors

- Installation- and Operating Conditions
- Ventilation, Mounted Equipment
- Protection and Monitoring
- Power Connections

4/7  
4/8  
4/9

## Drive Converters

- Applications, Design, Mode of Operation
- Block Diagram
- EMC Design

4

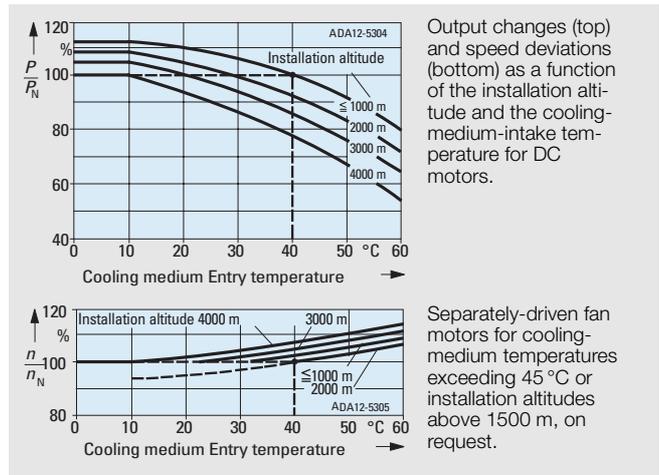
# DC Drives Engineering Instructions · Motors

## Installation- and Operating Conditions

### Operating Conditions

The motors are suitable for the following operating conditions:

- Installation altitude  $\leq 1000$  m ( $> 1000$  m, refer to the adjacent characteristics)
- Cooling air temperature up to  $40^\circ\text{C}$  ( $> 40^\circ\text{C}$ , refer to the adjacent characteristics)
- Cooling air must not contain any foreign bodies and aggressive elements
- Maximum permissible vibration levels (refer to the adjacent table).



Vibration frequency		Vibration values shaft height up to 160 up to 180	
Hz			
$> 6.3$	Vibration displacement $s$ (mm)	$\leq 0.16$	$\leq 0.25$
$6.3$ to $63$	Vibration velocity $V_{\text{RMS}}$ (mm/s)	$\leq 4.5$	$\leq 7.1$
$> 63$	Vibration acceleration $a$ ( $\text{m/s}^2$ )	$\leq 2.55$	$\leq 4.0$

## 4

### Overload capacity

The motors have an overload capacity, as shown in the adjacent table. When the motors are frequently overloaded, it is assumed that the effective load of the motor does not exceed the rated load.

	Overload capacity (referred to $P_N$ and $n_N$ ) for compensated motors	
	Torque	Current
	$M_{\text{max}}/M_N$	$I_{\text{max}}/I_N$
15 s	1,8	$\sim 1,85$
5 s	2,1	$\sim 2,2$

### Brush lifetime

Brush wear is essentially dependent on the operating- and ambient conditions of the DC motor.

In order to achieve a long brush lifetime, the following conditions should apply:

- Relative air humidity 10 bis 50 %.
- Effective load  $> 50\% \cdot P_N$
- Cooling-air temperature  $> 10^\circ\text{C}$

If the conditions deviate from these, please contact the manufacturer.

### Industry-sector applications

The following codes are defined for the following applications (also refer to "Selection- and Ordering Data", Page 3/25):

- Paper-machine drives
- Extruder drives
- Pump motors for water treatment plants
- Press motors (vibration-proof up to 6 g)
- Motors for lifts and cable railways (up to  $-20^\circ\text{C}$  KT)
- Wire-drawing machines, high-bay racking systems
- Printing machine drives
- Rolling-mill drives
- Cranes

### Paint finish

Anthracite according to RAL 7016.

Motors can be supplied with just a paint primer (code K24). Additional measures are required regarding insulation, surface protection and brush types, if the motors are to be used in environments where there are chemically aggressive gases and vapors (please specify the type and concentration of the gas(es)).

### Cooling, duct connection, filter mounting

The cooling air is normally fed from the non-drive end to the drive end where it is discharged through openings to the left and right.

The air flow direction can be reversed (from the drive end to the non drive end). This is recommended for motors operated with weak loads and under harsh ambient conditions (aggressive gases, organic liquids, dust etc.). Under certain circumstances, de-rating will be required (observe the adjacent table).

The fan unit of the 1GG motors can be retrofitted onto 1GH motors.

For 1GH motors with a separately-driven fan, this separately-driven fan is not included in the scope of supply. The ducts should be dimensioned, so that the motor is provided with a cooling air flow  $\dot{V}$  and pressures  $\Delta p$ , as specified in the table.

For separately-driven fan units for 1GG- and 1HS motors, the three-phase motors have a supply voltage of 380 V to 420 V AC 50 Hz or (no extra charge) 500 V AC 50 Hz (acc. to EN 60 034 ± 5%).

If other supply voltages are used, three-phase motors are available with non-standard windings; for frequencies other than 50 Hz, a non-standard separately-driven fan will be required.

#### Filter mounting

A dry-type air filter can be mounted on all 1GG motors without any de-rating. These filters can also be retrofitted.

De-rating is **not** required for the following armature circuits (10<sup>th</sup> position of the Order No.) if the air flow is from the DE to the NDE:

Motor type	
<b>1G.5</b>	
<b>352</b> <b>354</b>	A to D and F
<b>402</b> <b>404</b> <b>406</b>	A to G A to F A to E

Motor type	Cooling-air flow $\dot{V}$	Permissible pressure drop $\Delta p$ for motors 1GG5	Required pressure $\Delta p$ for motors 1GH5
<b>1G.5</b>	m <sup>3</sup> /s	mbar	mbar
<b>352</b> <b>354</b>	1.3	0.85	17
<b>402</b> <b>404</b> <b>406</b>	1.7	0.85	17
<b>500</b> <b>501</b> <b>502</b> <b>503</b> <b>504</b>	2.0	0.7	14
<b>631</b> <b>632</b> <b>633</b> <b>634</b> <b>635</b>	3.0	0.7	13.5

#### Technical data of the standard separately-driven fan units

Motor type	Three-phase fan motor		
	Frame size	Rated current at 3-ph. 400 V $\sqrt{3}$ AC 50 Hz, approx. A	Rated current at 3-ph. 400 V $\sqrt{3}$ AC 50 Hz, approx. kW
<b>1GG5</b>			
<b>352</b> <b>354</b>	112M	10	4.6
<b>402</b> <b>404</b> <b>406</b>	132S	14.5	7.5
<b>500</b> <b>501</b> <b>502</b> <b>503</b> <b>504</b>	132S	14.5	7.5
<b>631</b> <b>632</b> <b>633</b> <b>634</b> <b>635</b>	132S	14.5	7.5

The motor protection circuit-breaker of the fan motor is set to the maximum current.

# DC Drives Engineering Instructions · Motors

## Ventilation, mounted equipment

1HS5 motors with air-to-water heat exchanger are cooled using the cooling water and 1 or 2 separately-driven fans, located in the heat-exchanger assembly.

For a cooling-water intake temperature of 25 °C, 1HS5 motors have the same outputs as for 1GH5 motors; other temperatures and outputs on request.

The water connections are mounted as standard on the righthand side (when viewing the drive end).

It is only possible to changeover the heat exchanger for a water connection on the lefthand side for special versions 1 and 2.

If a water analysis is not provided when ordering the motors, a standard heat exchanger is supplied.

Cooling water temperature rise for the standard version up to 10 K, water pressure up to 6 bar (test pressure is 9 bar).

The pressure drop (flow resistance) in the cooling element lies between 300 and 500 mbar

### Cooling water flow

For DC motors	Required cooling water flow
<b>1HS5 . . .</b>	l/min
. . . . <b>352</b> . . . . <b>354</b>	85
. . . . <b>402</b> . . . . <b>404</b> . . . . <b>406</b>	95
. . . . <b>500</b> . . . . <b>501</b> . . . . <b>502</b> . . . . <b>503</b> . . . . <b>504</b>	115
. . . . <b>631</b> . . . . <b>632</b> . . . . <b>633</b> . . . . <b>634</b>	150
. . . . <b>635</b>	160

4

### Three-phase connection for fan motors

All of the fan motors have a plastic terminal box which is mounted to the fan motor. The terminal box is freely accessible.

Threaded holes for cable glands are provided specified in the adjacent table. Only plastic cable glands may be used.

### Assignment of the cable entries in the fan motor terminal boxes

For motors	Glands	Max. conductor cross-section mm <sup>2</sup>
Shaft height		
<b>355</b>	Pg 21	4
<b>400, 500 and 630</b>	Pg 21	6

### Encoders

The following tachometers and pulse encoders can be mounted to the motors:

The motors are prepared for mounting the following tachometers (incl. mounting components).

#### Tachometers (Hübner Berlin)

TDP 0.2LT-4, 4 W, 60 V DC, IM B10, IP55 (Code H14)

GTB 9.06L/420 K, 0.06 W, DC 20 V (Code G28)

#### Pulse encoder (Hübner Berlin)

POG 9 D 500 (Code G16)

2 x 500 pulses/revolution

Offset through 90° electrical

REO 444R, REO 444R2, TDP 0,2 LT, (Codes

POG9 D, POG10 D, OG9 D, FG3, FG4 G71 + G91)

## Protection and monitoring

Diagnostic functions				
Function	Specify the Code when ordering	Technique	Possible evaluation	
<b>Temperature rise, continuous</b>		Calculation ( $I^2t$ monitoring): Thermal equivalent time constant for DC motors (refer to the diagram).  <b>Thermal equivalent time constant</b>  The thermal equivalent time constant must be known when using the $I^2t$ monitoring in the 6RA70 SIMOREG drive converter		In the SIMOREG unit 6RA70
	<b>A23</b>	Measurement using temperature sensor KTY84-130 in the interpole winding		In the SIMOREG unit 6RA70. 2 limit values, e.g. for alarm and trip, can be entered.
<b>Temperature rise, limit value</b>	<b>A11</b>	Thermistor motor protection in the interpole winding PTC thermistor for trip		In the SIMOREG unit 6RA70 with terminal expansion: alarm or trip, or
	<b>A12</b>	PTC thermistor for alarm and trip		3RN evaluation unit from Catalog NS K (Part 4): alarm, trip or alarm and trip
<b>Brush length limit</b>	<b>A06</b> <sup>1)</sup>	Microswitch, NC contacts connected in series, signal floating		In the SIMOREG unit 6RA70 with terminal expansion or external
<b>Air flow</b>	<b>A09</b>	Vent-captor air flow monitor, type 3201.51 max. switching current 200 mA $V_B = 230$ V AC		External
	<b>A97</b>	Vent-captor airflow monitor, type 3201.03 max. switching current 500 mA $V_B = 24$ V DC		In the SIMOREG unit 6RA70 with terminal expansion (supply from the unit)

1) Possible up to frame size 400.

# DC Drives Engineering Instructions · Motors

## Power connections

Terminal box Type	Max. permissible rated current <sup>1)</sup> A	No. of terminals	Connecting thread (for cable lugs)	Max. conductor cross-section per terminal mm <sup>2</sup>	Max. No. of cable entries for glands		Cable termination
					to DIN 46 320	to DIN 89 280, form C with metric thread	
1XB7 710	1200	2 + 2	M16 + M6	4 x 240	10 x Pg36 + 4 x Pg16 <sup>2)</sup>	10 x M45 x 2 + 4 x M24 x 1.5	with cable lugs
1XB7 942	2240	2 + 2	M16 + M6	10 x 240	20 x Pg36 + 4 x Pg21 <sup>2)</sup>	20 x M45 x 2 + 4 x M30 x 2	with cable lugs

### Terminal boxes and cable entries

All of the motors have a terminal box, degree of protection IP 55. These accommodate the power connections and include terminals to connect temperature sensors, anti-condensation heaters etc.

Refer to DIN EN 60 204 Part 1 (DIN VDE 0113 Part 1) 06.93 when dimensioning the conductor cross-sections.

### Terminal box design

The terminal boxes have a removable cable entry plate. This is normally supplied undrilled. It can be removed to work with the terminal box.

The plate can also be supplied, pre-drilled for the maximum number of cable entries (DIN 46320) (Code K55).



1) Acc. to DIN 57 100 VDE 0100 Part 523, Table 2, Group 2, de-rating factor 0.7 (current carrying capacity of the cables).

2) Standard version, cable entry plate not drilled.

### General information

The following drive converters are used:

**6RA70 ..-.. S22-0**

for single-quadrant operation the SIMOREG units

**6RA70 ..-.. V62-0**

for four-quadrant operation the SIMOREG units

6RA70 SIMOREG K drive converters are compact, fully-digital units for three-phase supplies. They provide a controlled supply for the armature- and field circuits of variable-speed DC drives. The rated DC current, specified on the equipment rating plate (= maximum permissible continuous DC current) can be exceeded in operation by 150%. The maximum overload duration depends on the overload current characteristic over time, as well as the previous load condition of the drive converter. This is unit-specific. The overload capability is engineered using Catalog DA21 · 1998.

The units are autonomous as a result of the integrated parameterizing device, and when parameterizing, no additional programming- or measuring equipment is required. Two powerful 16-bit microprocessors handle all of the open- and closed-loop control functions for the armature- and field circuits.

The closed-loop control functions are implemented as program modules in the software. These are inter-linked using parameters.

Further, the units have a series of technological functions, such as, for example, a higher-level technology controller, motorized potentiometer, digital setpoint cascade, closed-loop tension- and ratio control, freely-assignable multipliers and dividers, etc.

T400 technology modules can be used for additional technological functions, for example, winders or synchronous controls. The units have two serial interfaces for control from a PC, service, direct unit coupling or simple coupling to the automation.

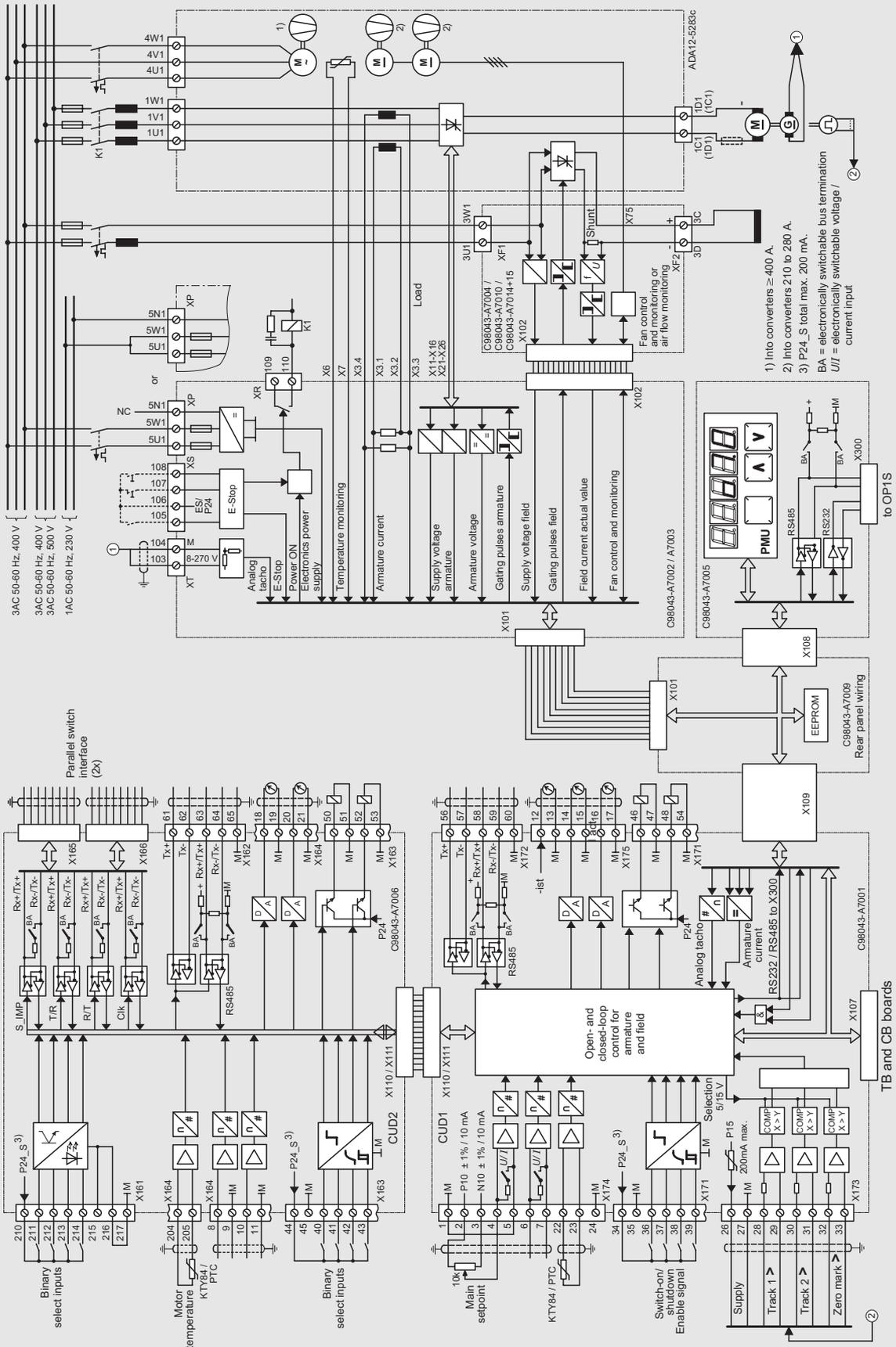
The drive converters can be coupled to PROFIBUS via the CBP interface module.

Please refer to Catalog DA21 · 1998 for additional information.

# DC Drives Engineering Instructions · Drive Converters

## Block diagram

### 6RA70 SIMOREG drive converters for rated DC currents from 400 to 2000 A



Please refer to Catalog DA21 · 1998 for detailed information regarding EMC-correct installation.

If a drive is part of an overall plant or system, then initially, it does not have to fulfill any specific demands regarding noise emission. However, the EMC legislation specifies that the plant or system as a whole must be electromagnetically compatible with its environment.

If radio interference suppression level "A1", acc. to EN 55011 is to be maintained, then in addition to the commutating reactors, radio suppression filters are also required.

The following overview provides support when configuring the components and selecting the radio interference suppression filter.

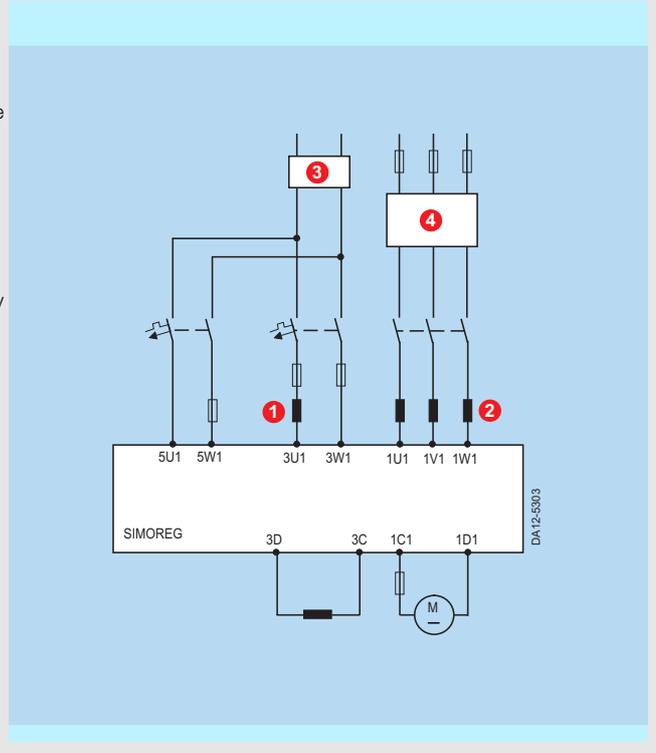
### Arrangement of the components in the drive converter unit

#### 6RA70 SIMOREG K units: Arrangement of reactors and filters

- ❶ The commutating reactor in the field circuit is dimensioned for the rated motor field current
- ❷ The commutating reactor in the armature circuit is dimensioned for the rated motor armature current. The line current is 0.82 the DC current.
- ❸ The filter for the field circuit and the electronics power supply is dimensioned for the rated motor field current plus 1.0 A.
- ❹ The filter for the armature circuit is dimensioned for the rated motor armature current. The line current is 0.82x the DC current.

#### Note

If filters are used to de-couple snubber circuitry, commutating reactors are always required.



### List of recommended radio interference suppression filters

For drive converters connected to a three-phase supply, the line current (filter current) is equal to 0.82 times the DC current.

For drive converters connected to a two-phase supply, two phases are connected to the three-phase filter.

In this case, the line current is the same as the DC current.

Rated current RFI filter A	RFI filter Order No.	Terminal cross-section mm <sup>2</sup>	Weight kg	Dimensions H x W x D mm
12	6SE7021-0ES87-0FB0	10*)	2.2	215 x 90 x 81
18	6SE7021-8ES87-0FB0	10*)	2.2	215 x 90 x 81
36	6SE7023-4ES87-0FB0	25	3.7	245 x 101 x 86
80	6SE7027-2ES87-0FB0	50	9.5	308 x 141 x 141
120	6SE7031-0ES87-0FA0	50	10	348 x 171 x 141
180	6SE7031-8ES87-0FA0	95	13	404 x 171 x 141
500	6SE7033-7ES87-0FA0	Connecting lug	49	590 x 305 x 154
1000	6SE7041-0ES87-0FA0	Connecting lug	90	840 x 465 x 204
1600	6SE7041-6ES87-0FA0	Connecting lug	130	870 x 465 x 204

\*) The filters generate leakage currents. A PE connection with 10 mm<sup>2</sup> is required according to DIN VDE 0160.

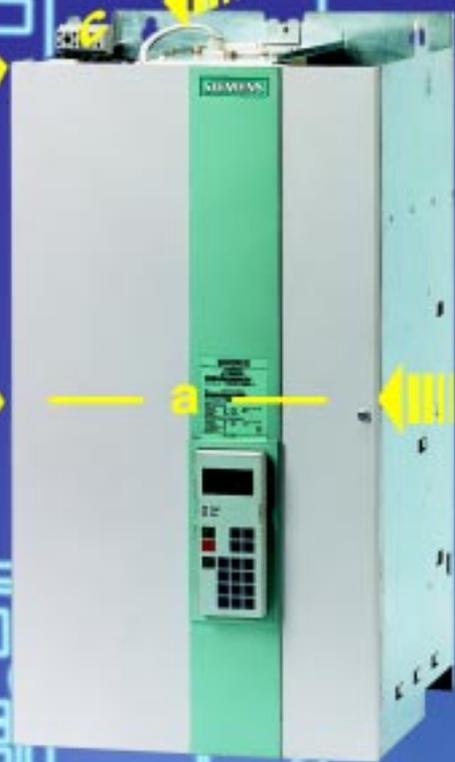
### Important data of the radio interference suppression filter

Rated supply voltage	3 AC 380 to 460 V (± 15 %)
Rated frequency	50/60 Hz (± 6 %)
Operating temperature	0 °C to + 40 °C
Degree of protection	IP 20 (EN 60 529) IP 00 from 500 A

Please refer to the following Instruction Manual for additional data on the filters:

SIMOVERT  
MASTERDRIVES radio interference suppression filter,  
EMC filter,  
Order No.:  
6SE7087-6CX87-0FB0.

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings



5/2  
5/4  
5/6  
5/8

#### Open, ventilated DC motors

- 1GG5 352 to 1GG5 406
- 1GH5 352 to 1GH5 406
- 1GG5 500 to 1GG5 635
- 1GH5 500 to 1GH5 635

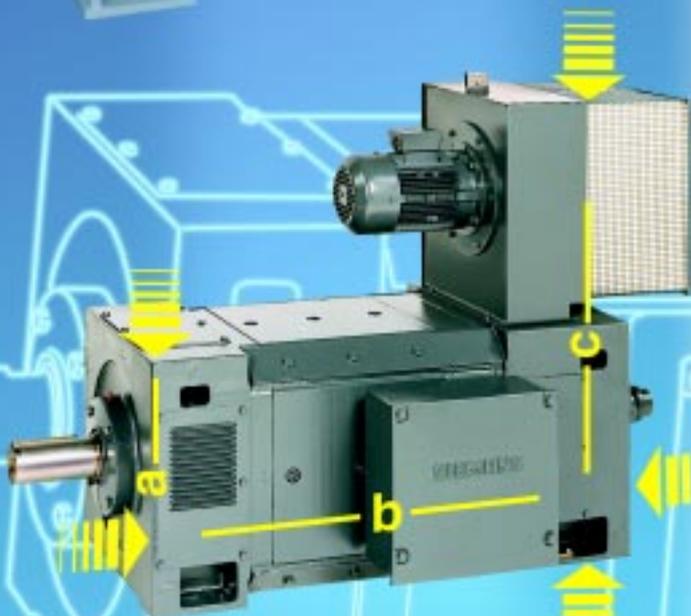
5/10  
5/12

#### Totally enclosed fan-cooled DC motors

- 1HS5 352 to 1HS5 406
- 1HS5 500 to 1HS5 635

5/14

#### 6RA70 drive converters



# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

Open, ventilated DC motors  
1GG5 352 to 1GG5 406

## All Types of construction

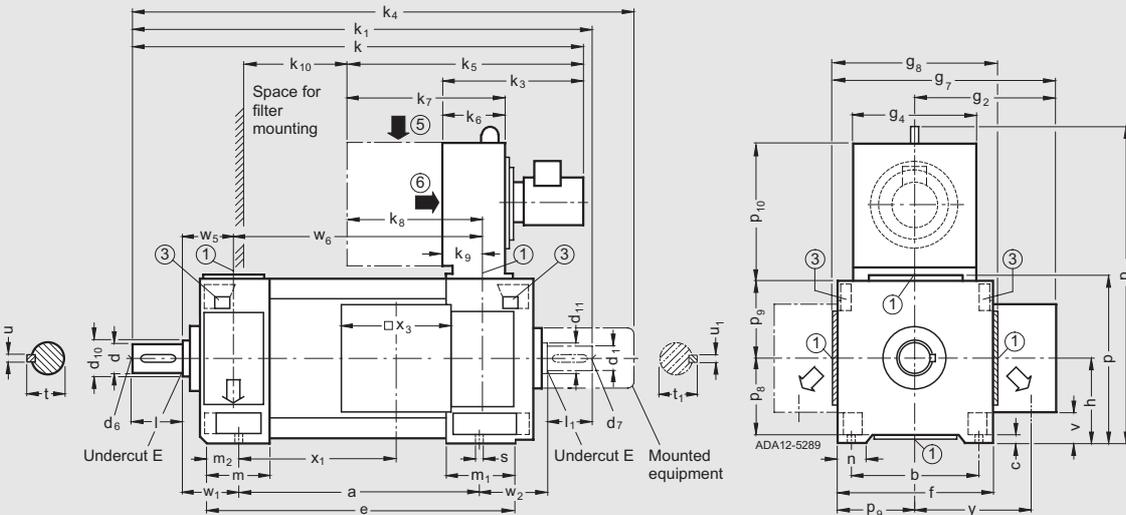
For Motor	Dimension designations according to																									
Frame size	Type	DIN IEC	a B	b A	c HA	e BB	f AB	g <sub>2</sub> AC	g <sub>4</sub> -	g <sub>7</sub> -	g <sub>8</sub> -	h H	k L	k <sub>1</sub> LC	k <sub>3</sub> -	k <sub>5</sub> -	k <sub>6</sub> -	k <sub>7</sub> -	k <sub>8</sub> -	k <sub>9</sub> -	k <sub>10</sub> -	m BA	m <sub>1</sub> -	m <sub>2</sub> -	n AA	p HD
355	<b>1GG5 352</b> <b>1GG5 354</b>	<b>770</b> <b>870</b>	<b>610</b>	26	1090	705	550	435 <sup>1)</sup>	915	730	<b>355</b>	1730	1831	575	740	215	380	305	140	170	220	220	160	110	720	
400	<b>1GG5 402</b> <b>1GG5 404</b> <b>1GG5 406</b>	<b>800</b> <b>900</b> <b>1000</b>	<b>686</b>	30	1170	795	595	610	1005	820	<b>400</b>	1935	1943	705	1040	285	620	510	175	300	250	250	185	110	810	

## Tachometer mounting

(valid for all types of construction)

For Motor	Dimension k <sub>4</sub> when using the tachometer/pulse encoder					
Type	1GU1 051	TDP 0,09LT	REO 444R	GMP 1,0L	KPG 506	TDP 1,2+ TDP 1,2
	GTB 9.06L	POG 9D/10D		KPG 503		
<b>1GG5 352</b>	1685	1775	1800	1860	1895	1970
<b>1GG5 354</b>	1785	1875	1900	1960	1995	2070
<b>1GG5 402</b>	1805	1895	1920	1980	2015	2090
<b>1GG5 404</b>	1905	1995	2020	2080	2115	2190
<b>1GG5 406</b>	2005	2095	2120	2180	2215	2290

## Type of construction IM B3



Silencer (not shown) in the fan-silencer arrangement (filter).

Dimensions k<sub>5</sub>, k<sub>7</sub> and k<sub>8</sub> (refer above) are increased by the following values when the filter or the filter-silencer are mounted.

Frame size	Noise damping	Filter noise damping
355	245	295
400	325	585

Foot recess dimensions, refer to Page 5/5.

Dimension drawing legend for all types of construction

- ① Center of the air intake opening
- ③ Hoisting recesses
- ⑤ Air intake from all 4 sides for the filter version
- ⑥ Air intake for the version without filter

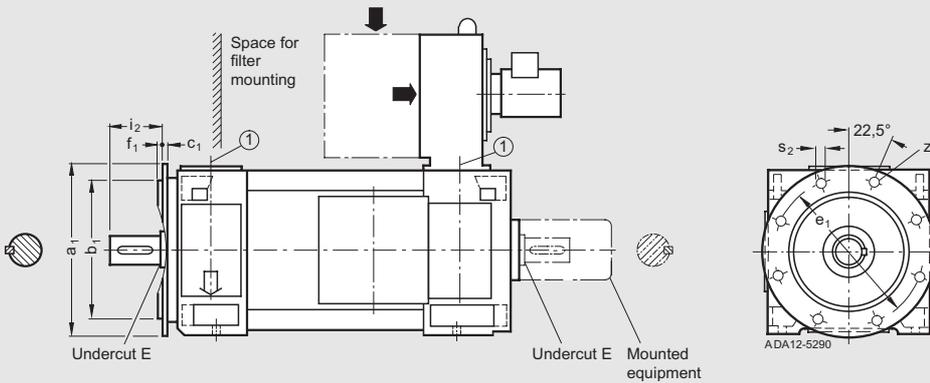
														DE shaft end					NDE shaft end							
														Undercut E					Undercut E							
$p_2$	$p_8$	$p_9$	$p_{10}$	s	v	$w_1$	$w_2$	$w_5$	$w_6$	$x_1$	$x_3$	y	d	l	t	u	$d_6$	$d_{10}$	DIN 509	$d_1$	$l_1$	$t_1$	$u_1$	$d_7$	$d_{11}$	DIN 509
-	-	-	-	K	-	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	D	E	GA	F	-	-	-	DA	EA	GC	FA	-	-	-
1240 <sup>2)</sup>	342	352	530	28	190	254	387	195	888	550	352	455	110	210	116	28	M24	120	2.5 x 0.4	100	210	106	28	M24	110	2.5 x 0.4
1445	387	397	605	35	235	280	403	208	943	575	352	500	130	250	137	32	M24	140	4 x 0.5	120	210	127	32	M24	130	2.5 x 0.4
									1043	675																
									1143	775																

### Types of construction IM B35, IM V15 and IM V36

For Motor Dimension designations according to Mounting flange acc. to DIN 42948

Type	DIN IEC	Size	$a_1$ p	$b_1$ N	$c_1$ LA	$e_1$ M	$f_1$ T	$i_2$ -	$s_2$ S	Z
1GG5 352 1GG5 354	A	800	800	680	25	740	6	210	24	8
1GG5 402 1GG5 404 1GG5 406	A	800	800	680	25	740	6	250	24	8

### Types of construction IM B35, IM V15 and IM V36



- 1) For the filter-silencer version,  $g_4$  is 620 mm.
- 2) For the filter-silencer version,  $p_2$  is 1300 mm.

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

Open, ventilated DC motors  
1GH5 352 to 1GH5 406

## All types of construction

For Motor		Dimension designations according to																										
Frame size	Type	DIN IEC	a B	b A	c HA	e BB	f AB	g <sub>2</sub> LD	g <sub>7</sub> -	g <sub>8</sub> -	h H	k L	k <sub>1</sub> LC	m BA	m <sub>1</sub> -	m <sub>2</sub> -	n AA	p HD	p <sub>1</sub> -	p <sub>8</sub> -	p <sub>9</sub> -	ö -	ö <sub>1</sub> -	ö <sub>2</sub> -	ö <sub>3</sub> -	ö <sub>4</sub> -		
355	1GH5 352	770	610	26	1090	705	550	915	730	355	1620	1831	220	220	160	110	720	905	342	352	230	370	210	350	180			
	1GH5 354	870			1190						1720	1931																
400	1GH5 402	800	686	30	1170	795	595	1005	820	400	1740	1943	250	250	185	110	810	995	387	397	265	460	245	440	215			
	1GH5 404	900			1270						1840	2043																
	1GH5 406	1000			1370						1940	2143																

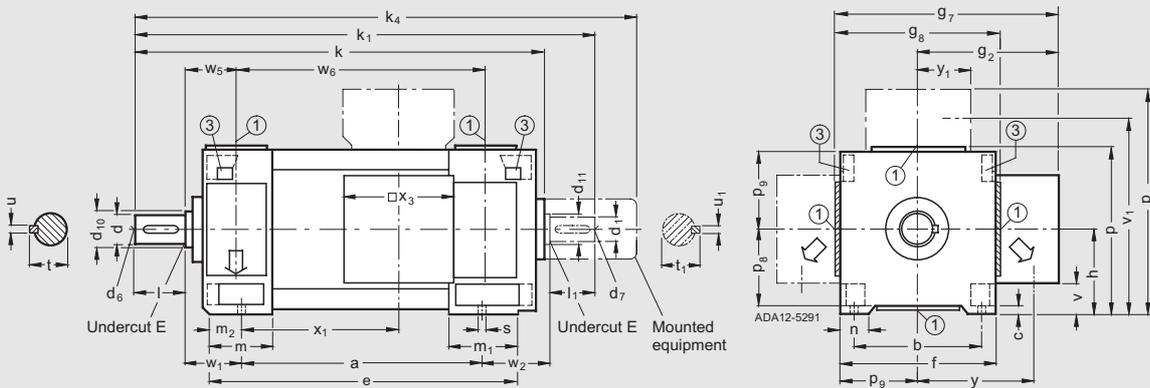
## Tachometer mounting

(valid for all types of construction)

For Motor Dimension k<sub>4</sub> when using the tachometer/pulse encoder

Type	1GU1 051 GTB 9.06L	TDP 0,09LT POG 9D/10D	REO 444R	GMP 1,0L KPG 503	KPG 506	TDP 1,2+ TDP 1,2
1GH5 352	1685	1775	1800	1860	1895	1970
1GH5 354	1785	1875	1900	1960	1995	2070
1GH5 402	1805	1895	1920	1980	2015	2090
1GH5 404	1905	1995	2020	2080	2115	2190
1GH5 406	2005	2095	2120	2180	2215	2290

## Type of construction IM B3



Dimension drawing legend for all types of construction

- ⊙ Center of the air intake opening
- ⊙ Hoisting recesses

5

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

Open, ventilated DC motors  
1GH5 352 to 1GH5 406

														DE shaft end				NDE shaft end							
																		Undercut E			Undercut E				
$\ddot{o}_5$	s	v	v <sub>1</sub>	w <sub>1</sub>	w <sub>2</sub>	w <sub>5</sub>	w <sub>6</sub>	x <sub>1</sub>	x <sub>3</sub>	y	y <sub>1</sub>	d	l	t	u	d <sub>6</sub>	d <sub>10</sub>	DIN 509	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	t <sub>1</sub>	u <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>7</sub>	d <sub>11</sub>	DIN 509
-	K	-	-	C	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	D	E	GA	F	-	-	-	DA	EA	GC	FA	-	-	-
340	28	190	810	254	387	195	888	550	352	455	165	110	210	116	28	M24	120	2.5 x 0.4	100	210	106	28	M24	110	2.5 x 0.4
							988	650																	
430	35	235	900	280	403	208	943	575	352	500	165	130	250	137	32	M24	140	4 x 0.5	120	210	127	32	M24	130	2.5 x 0.4
							1043	675																	
							1143	775																	

## Foot recesses

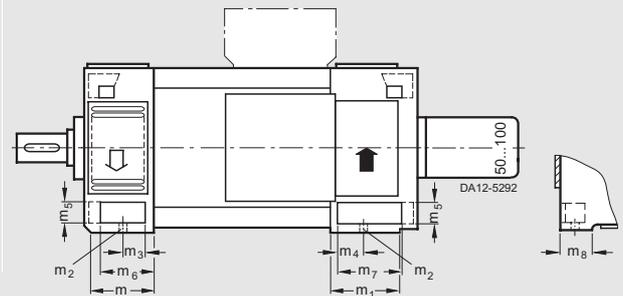
For Motor

Frame size	Type	m	m <sub>1</sub>	m <sub>2</sub> <sup>1)</sup>	m <sub>3</sub>	m <sub>4</sub>	m <sub>5</sub>	m <sub>6</sub>	m <sub>7</sub>	m <sub>8</sub>
355	<b>1GH5 352</b> <b>1GH5 354</b>	220	220	M24 x 70	34	34	89	195	279	83
400	<b>1GH5 402</b> <b>1GH5 404</b> <b>1GH5 406</b>	250	250	M30 x 80	39	39	103	226	279	96

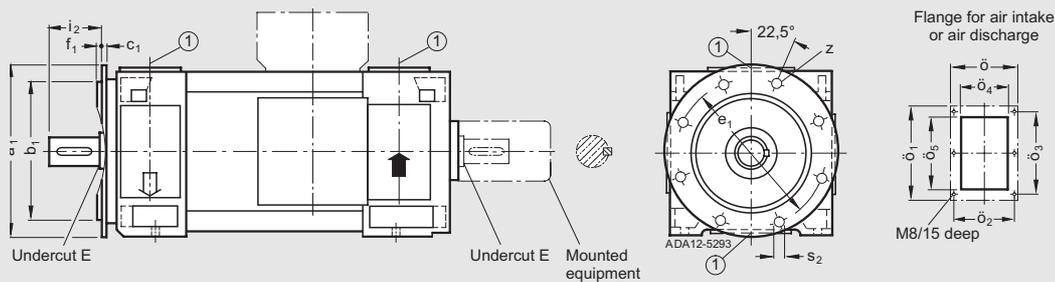
## Types of construction IM B35, IM V15 and IM V36

For Motor Dimension designations according to Mounting flange acc. to DIN 42948

Type	DIN IEC	Size	a <sub>1</sub> p	b <sub>1</sub> N	c <sub>1</sub> LA	e <sub>1</sub> M	f <sub>1</sub> T	i <sub>2</sub>	s <sub>2</sub>	z
<b>1GH5 352</b> <b>1GH5 354</b>	<b>A 800</b>	800	<b>680</b>	25	<b>740</b>	6	210	24	8	
<b>1GH5 402</b> <b>1GH5 404</b> <b>1GH5 406</b>	<b>A 800</b>	800	<b>680</b>	25	<b>740</b>	6	250	24	8	



## Types of construction IM B35, IM V15 and IM V36



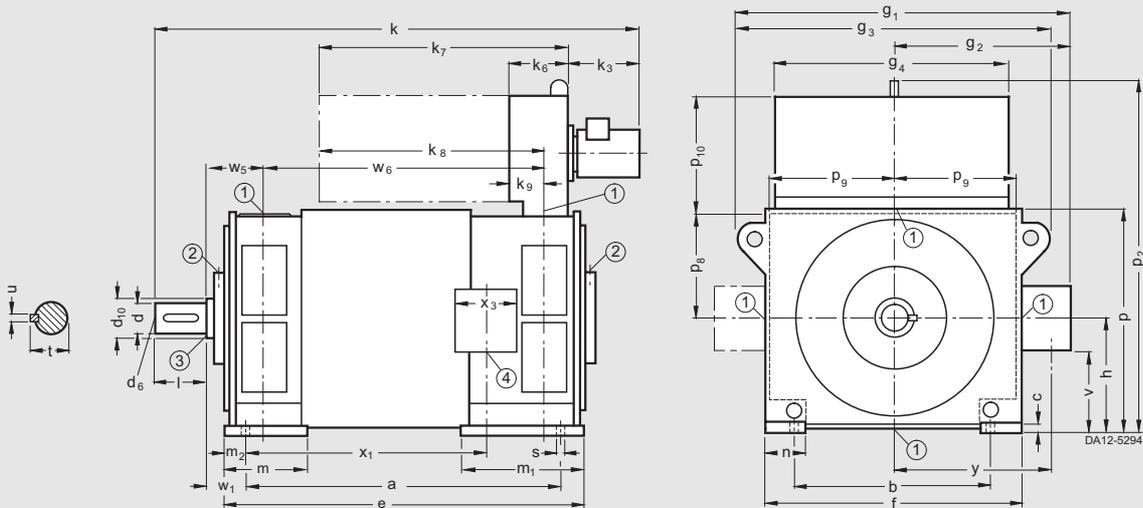
5

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

Open, ventilated DC motors  
1GG5 500 to 1GG5 635

## Types of construction IM B3

For Motor			Dimension designations according to																
Frame size	Type	Terminal box type	DIN IEC	a B	b A	c HA	e BB	f AB	g <sub>1</sub> -	g <sub>2</sub> -	g <sub>3</sub> -	g <sub>4</sub> -	h H	k L	k <sub>3</sub> -	k <sub>6</sub> -	k <sub>7</sub> -	k <sub>8</sub> -	k <sub>9</sub> -
500	<b>1GG5 500</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	940	<b>500</b>	2115	425	280	1000	905	185
	<b>1GG5 501</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	940	<b>500</b>	2115	425	280	1000	905	185
	<b>1GG5 502</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	940	<b>500</b>	2115	425	280	1000	905	185
	<b>1GG5 503</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1410</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1655	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	940	<b>500</b>	2365	425	280	1000	905	185
	<b>1GG5 504</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1410</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1655	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	940	<b>500</b>	2365	425	280	1000	905	185
630	<b>1GG5 631</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1280</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1565	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	1255	<b>630</b>	2270	425	330	1070	960	220
	<b>1GG5 632</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1280</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1565	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	1255	<b>630</b>	2270	425	330	1070	960	220
	<b>1GG5 633</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1480</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1765	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	1255	<b>630</b>	2520	425	330	1070	960	220
	<b>1GG5 634</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1480</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1765	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	1255	<b>630</b>	2520	425	330	1070	960	220
	<b>1GG5 635</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1630</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1915	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	1255	<b>630</b>	2670	425	330	1070	960	220



- ① Center air intake opening
- ② Lubrication nipple
- ③ Undercut according to DIN 509
- ④ Center terminal box

5

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

Open, ventilated DC motors  
1GG5 500 to 1GG5 635

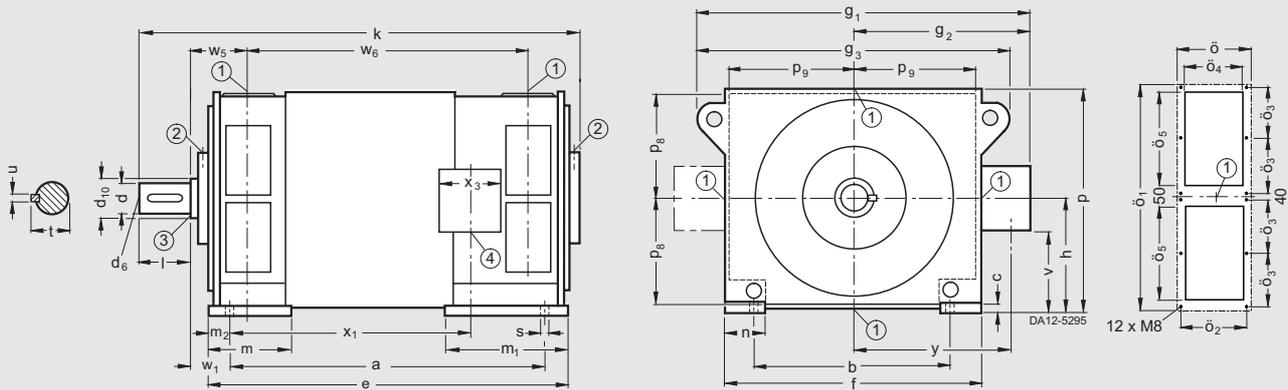
																	DE shaft end					
m BA	m <sub>1</sub> -	m <sub>2</sub> -	n AA	p -	p <sub>2</sub> -	p <sub>8</sub> -	p <sub>9</sub> -	p <sub>10</sub> -	s K	v -	w <sub>1</sub> C	w <sub>5</sub> -	w <sub>6</sub> -	x <sub>1</sub> -	x <sub>3</sub> -	y -	d D	l E	t GA	u F	d <sub>6</sub> -	d <sub>10</sub> -
560	635	125	170	1000	1680	485	526	645	35	335 285	200	255	1090	835 800	352 480	670 755	<b>140</b>	250	<b>148</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	150
460	635	125	170	1000	1680	485	526	645	35	335 285	200	255	1090	835 800	352 480	670 755	<b>140</b>	250	<b>148</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	150
360	635	125	170	1000	1680	485	526	645	35	335 285	200	255	1090	835 800	352 480	670 755	<b>150</b>	250	<b>158</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	160
460	635	125	170	1000	1680	485	526	645	35	335 285	200	255	1290	1035 1000	352 480	670 755	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
360	635	125	170	1000	1680	485	526	645	35	335 285	200	255	1290	1035 1000	352 480	670 755	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
515	700	145	210	1260	1940	615	667	645	42	465 415	224	286	1150	885 850	352 480	810 895	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
415	700	145	210	1260	1940	615	667	645	42	465 415	224	286	1150	885 850	352 480	810 895	<b>170</b>	300	<b>179</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	180
515	700	145	210	1260	1940	615	667	645	42	465 415	224	286	1350	1085 1050	352 480	810 895	<b>190</b>	350	<b>200</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	200
415	700	145	210	1260	1940	615	667	645	42	465 415	224	286	1350	1085 1050	352 480	810 895	<b>190</b>	350	<b>200</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	200
415	700	145	210	1260	1940	615	667	645	42	465 415	224	286	1500	1235 1200	352 480	810 895	<b>200</b>	350	<b>210</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	220

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

Open, ventilated DC motors  
1GH5 500 to 1GH5 635

## Types of construction IM B3

For Motor		Dimension designations according to																	
Frame size	Type	Terminal box type	DIN IEC	a B	b A	c HA	e BB	f AB	g <sub>1</sub> -	g <sub>2</sub> -	g <sub>3</sub> -	h H	k L	m BA	m <sub>1</sub> -	m <sub>2</sub> -	n AA	ö -	ö <sub>1</sub> -
500	<b>1GH5 500</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	<b>500</b>	1850	560	635	125	170	230	620
	<b>1GH5 501</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	<b>500</b>	1850	460	635	125	170	230	620
	<b>1GH5 502</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	<b>500</b>	1850	360	635	125	170	230	620
	<b>1GH5 503</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1410</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1655	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	<b>500</b>	2100	460	635	125	170	230	620
	<b>1GH5 504</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1410</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1655	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	<b>500</b>	2100	360	635	125	170	230	620
630	<b>1GH5 631</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1280</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1565	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	<b>630</b>	2010	515	700	145	210	265	840
	<b>1GH5 632</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1280</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1565	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	<b>630</b>	2010	415	700	145	210	265	840
	<b>1GH5 633</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1480</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1765	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	<b>630</b>	2260	515	700	145	210	265	840
	<b>1GH5 634</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1480</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1765	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	<b>630</b>	2260	415	700	145	210	265	840
	<b>1GH5 635</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942		<b>1630</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1915	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	<b>630</b>	2410	415	700	145	210	265	840



- ① Center of the air intake opening
- ② Lubrication nipple
- ③ Undercut according to DIN 509
- ④ Center terminal box

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

Open, ventilated DC motors  
1GH5 500 to 1GH5 635

																DE shaft end				
$\ddot{o}_2$	$\ddot{o}_3$	$\ddot{o}_4$	$\ddot{o}_5$	p	$p_8$	$p_9$	s	v	$w_1$	$w_5$	$w_6$	$x_1$	$x_3$	y	<b>d</b>	l	<b>t</b>	<b>u</b>	$d_6$	$d_{10}$
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	K	-	C	-	-	-	-	-	D	E	GA	F	-	-
210	140	180	270	1000	485	526	35	335 285	200	255	1090	835 800	352 480	670 755	<b>140</b>	250	<b>148</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	150
210	140	180	270	1000	485	526	35	335 285	200	255	1090	835 800	352 480	670 755	<b>140</b>	250	<b>148</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	150
210	140	180	270	1000	485	526	35	335 285	200	255	1090	835 800	352 480	670 755	<b>150</b>	250	<b>158</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	160
210	140	180	270	1000	485	526	35	335 285	200	255	1290	1035 1000	352 480	670 755	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
210	140	180	270	1000	485	526	35	335 285	200	255	1290	1035 1000	352 480	670 755	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
245	195	215	380	1260	615	667	42	465 415	224	286	1150	885 850	352 480	810 895	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
245	195	215	380	1260	615	667	42	465 415	224	286	1150	885 850	352 480	810 895	<b>170</b>	300	<b>179</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	180
245	195	215	380	1260	615	667	42	465 415	224	286	1350	1085 1050	352 480	810 895	<b>190</b>	350	<b>200</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	200
245	195	215	380	1260	615	667	42	465 415	224	286	1350	1085 1050	352 480	810 895	<b>190</b>	350	<b>200</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	200
245	195	215	380	1260	615	667	42	465 415	224	286	1500	1235 1200	352 480	810 895	<b>200</b>	350	<b>210</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	220

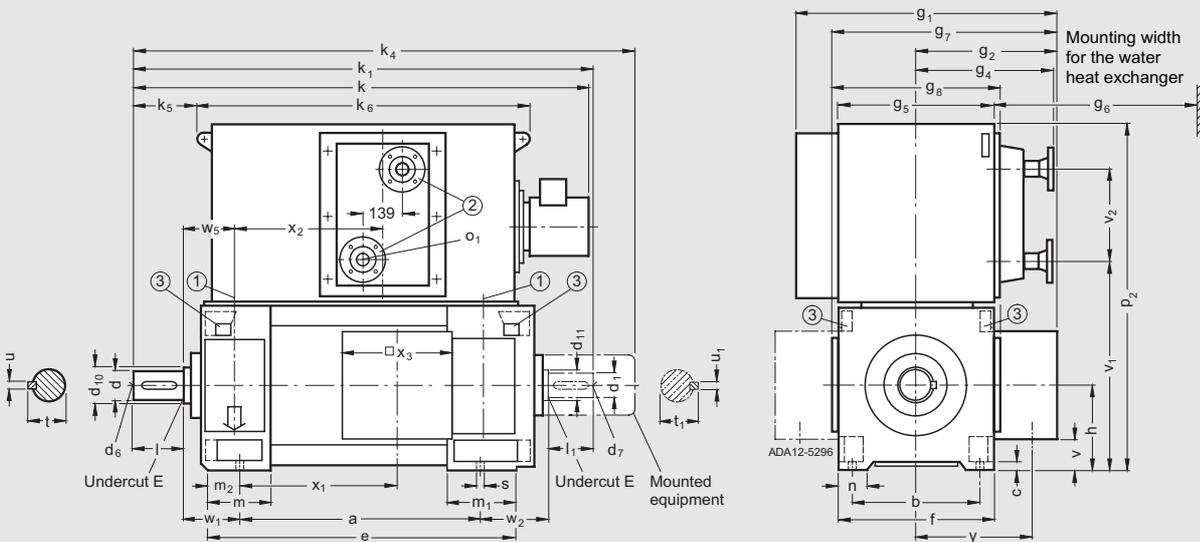
# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

T.E.F.C. DC motors  
1HS5 352 to 1HS5 406

## Types of construction IM B3 and IM B35

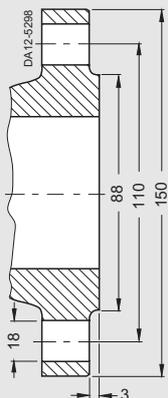
For Motor		Dimension designations according to																							
Frame size	Type	DIN IEC	a B	b A	c HA	e BB	f AB	g <sub>1</sub> -	g <sub>2</sub> AD	g <sub>4</sub> -	g <sub>5</sub> -	g <sub>6</sub> -	g <sub>7</sub> -	g <sub>8</sub> -	h H	k L	k <sub>1</sub> LC	k <sub>5</sub> -	k <sub>6</sub> -	m BA	m <sub>1</sub> -	m <sub>2</sub> -	n AA	o <sub>1</sub> -	p <sub>2</sub> -
355	1HS5 352	770	610	26	1090	705	930	550	592	760	980	915	730	355	1730	1831	260	1120	220	220	160	110	40	1350	
	1HS5 354	870		1190											1830	1931	1220								
400	1HS5 402	800	686	30	1170	795	1140	595	570	795	1060	1005	820	400	1940	1943	340	1175	250	250	185	110	40	1430	
	1HS5 404	900		1270											2040	2043	1275								
	1HS5 406	1000		1370											2140	2143	1375								

## Type of construction IM B3



- ① Center of the air intake opening
- ② Nominal width of the cooling water connection acc. to DIN 2633
- ③ Hoisting recesses

## Connection dimensions of the cooling water flange



5

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

T.E.F.C. DC motors  
1HS5 352 to 1HS5 406

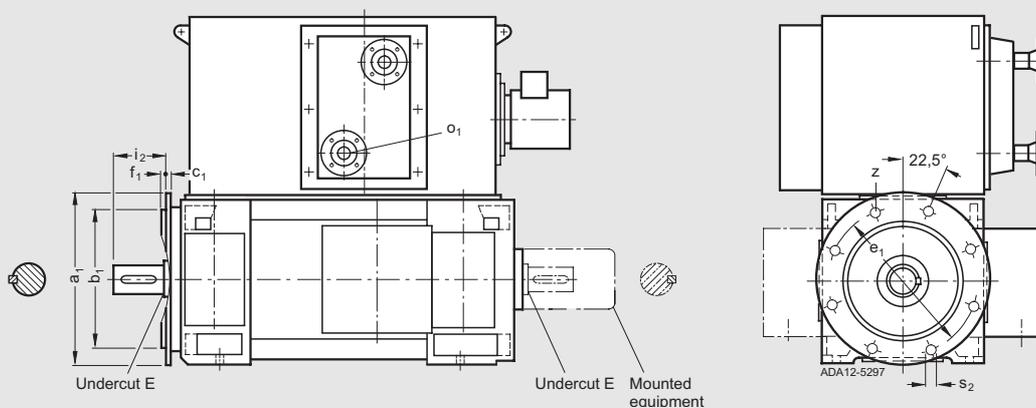
														DE shaft end				NDE shaft end						
s	v	v <sub>1</sub>	v <sub>2</sub>	w <sub>1</sub>	w <sub>2</sub>	w <sub>5</sub>	x <sub>1</sub>	x <sub>2</sub>	x <sub>3</sub>	y	d	l	t	u	d <sub>6</sub>	d <sub>10</sub>	Undercut E DIN 509	d <sub>1</sub>	l <sub>1</sub>	t <sub>1</sub>	u <sub>1</sub>	d <sub>7</sub>	d <sub>11</sub>	Undercut E DIN 509
K	-	-	-	C	CA	-	-	-	-	-	D	E	GA	F	-	-	-	DA	EA	GC	FA	-	-	-
28	190	869	320	254	387	195	550	454	352	455	110	210	116	28	M24	120	2.5 x 0.4	100	210	106	28	M24	110	2.5 x 0.4
35	235	928	320	280	403	208	575	426	352	500	130	250	137	32	M24	140	4 x 0.5	120	210	127	32	M24	130	2.5 x 0.4
							675	526																
							775	626																

## Type of construction IM B35

## Tachometer mounting (valid for all types of construction)

For Motor Dimension designations according to Mounting flange acc. to DIN 42948											For Motor Dimension k <sub>4</sub> when using the tachometer/pulse encoder						
Type	DIN IEC	Size	a <sub>1</sub> p	b <sub>1</sub> N	c <sub>1</sub> LA	e <sub>1</sub> M	f <sub>1</sub> T	i <sub>2</sub> -	s <sub>2</sub> S	z -	Type	1GU1 051 GTB 9.06L	TDP 0,09LT POG 9D/10D	REO 444R	GMP 1,0L KPG 503	KPG 506	TDP 1,2+ TDP 1,2
1HS5 352		A 800	800	680	25	740	6	210	24	8	1HS5 352	1685	1775	1800	1860	1895	1970
1HS5 354		A 800	800	680	25	740	6	250	24	8	1HS5 354	1785	1875	1900	1960	1995	2070
1HS5 402		A 800	800	680	25	740	6	250	24	8	1HS5 402	1805	1895	1920	1980	2015	2090
1HS5 404		A 800	800	680	25	740	6	250	24	8	1HS5 404	1905	1995	2020	2080	2115	2190
1HS5 406		A 800	800	680	25	740	6	250	24	8	1HS5 406	2005	2095	2120	2180	2215	2290

## Type of construction IM B35

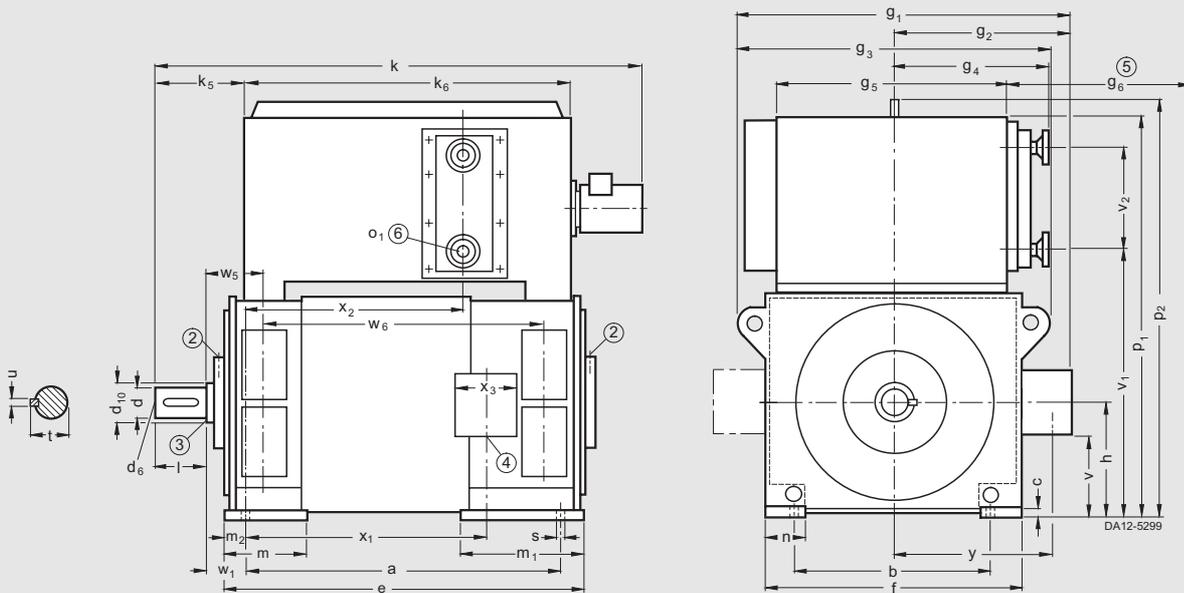


# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

T.E.F.C. DC motors  
1HS5 500 to 1HS5 635

## Type of construction IM B3

For Motor		Terminal box type	Dimension designations according to																
Frame size	Type		DIN IEC	a B	b A	c HA	e BB	f AB	g <sub>1</sub> -	g <sub>2</sub> -	g <sub>3</sub> -	g <sub>4</sub> -	g <sub>5</sub> -	g <sub>6</sub> -	h H	k L	k <sub>5</sub> -	k <sub>6</sub> -	m BA
500	<b>1HS5 500</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	666	1020	1250	<b>500</b>	2115	324	1366	560	
	<b>1HS5 501</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	666	1020	1250	<b>500</b>	2115	324	1366	460	
	<b>1HS5 502</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1210</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1455	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	666	1020	1250	<b>500</b>	2115	324	1366	360	
	<b>1HS5 503</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1410</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1655	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	666	1020	1250	<b>500</b>	2365	374	1566	460	
	<b>1HS5 504</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1410</b>	<b>850</b>	30	1655	1072	1420 1560	770 910	1300	666	1020	1250	<b>500</b>	2365	374	1566	360	
630	<b>1HS5 631</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1280</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1565	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	796	1280	1470	<b>630</b>	2270	388	1458	515	
	<b>1HS5 632</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1280</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1565	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	796	1280	1470	<b>630</b>	2270	388	1458	415	
	<b>1HS5 633</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1480</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1765	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	796	1280	1470	<b>630</b>	2520	438	1658	515	
	<b>1HS5 634</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1480</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1765	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	796	1280	1470	<b>630</b>	2520	438	1658	415	
	<b>1HS5 635</b>	1XB7 710 1XB7 942	<b>1630</b>	<b>1060</b>	34	1915	1354	1730 1870	910 1050	1640	796	1280	1470	<b>630</b>	2670	438	1808	415	



- ① Lubricating nipple
- ② Undercut acc. to DIN 509
- ③ Center of terminal box
- ④ Dimensions for water heat exchanger mounting
- ⑤ Nominal width of the cooling water connection according to DIN 2533

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

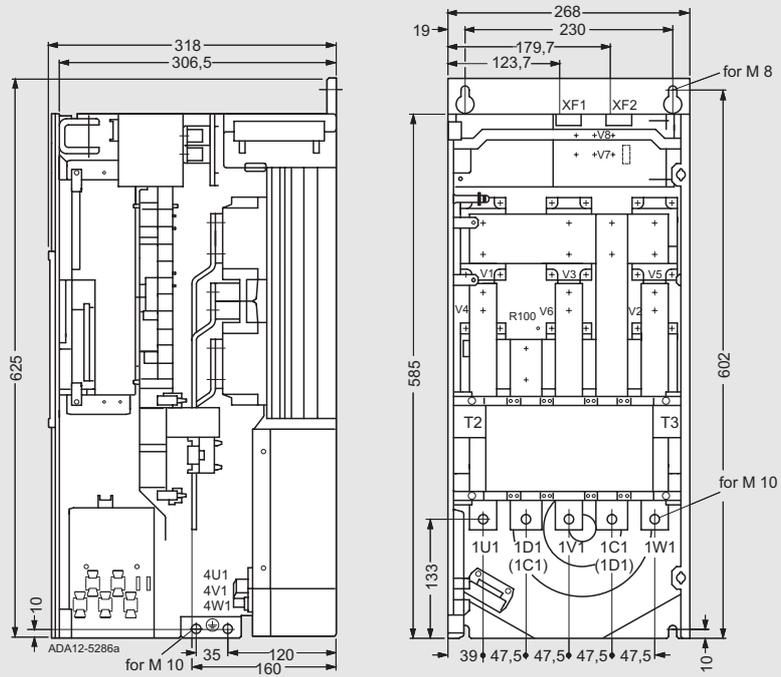
T.E.F.C. DC motors  
1HS5 500 to 1HS5 635

																DE shaft end				
m <sub>1</sub> —	m <sub>2</sub> —	n AA	o <sub>1</sub> —	p <sub>1</sub> —	p <sub>2</sub> —	s K	v —	v <sub>1</sub> —	v <sub>2</sub> —	w <sub>1</sub> C	x <sub>1</sub> —	x <sub>2</sub> —	x <sub>3</sub> —	y —	d D	l E	t GA	u F	d <sub>6</sub> —	d <sub>10</sub> —
635	125	170	50	1850	1910	35	335 285	1247	440	200	835 800	802	352 480	670 755	<b>140</b>	250	<b>148</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	150
635	125	170	50	1850	1910	35	335 285	1247	440	200	835 800	802	352 480	670 755	<b>140</b>	250	<b>148</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	150
635	125	170	50	1850	1910	35	335 285	1247	440	200	835 800	802	352 480	670 755	<b>150</b>	250	<b>158</b>	<b>36</b>	M30	160
635	125	170	50	1850	1910	35	335 285	1247	440	200	1035 1000	915	352 480	670 755	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
635	125	170	50	1850	1910	35	335 285	1247	440	200	1035 1000	915	352 480	670 755	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
700	145	210	65	2204	2264	42	465 415	1505	540	224	885 850	837	352 480	810 895	<b>160</b>	300	<b>169</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	170
700	145	210	65	2204	2264	42	465 415	1505	540	224	885 850	837	352 480	810 895	<b>170</b>	300	<b>179</b>	<b>40</b>	M30	180
700	145	210	65	2204	2264	42	465 415	1505	540	224	1085 1050	962	352 480	810 895	<b>190</b>	350	<b>200</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	200
700	145	210	65	2204	2264	42	465 415	1505	540	224	1085 1050	962	352 480	810 895	<b>190</b>	350	<b>200</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	200
700	145	210	65	2204	2264	42	465 415	1505	540	224	1235 1200	1112	352 480	810 895	<b>200</b>	350	<b>210</b>	<b>45</b>	M30	220

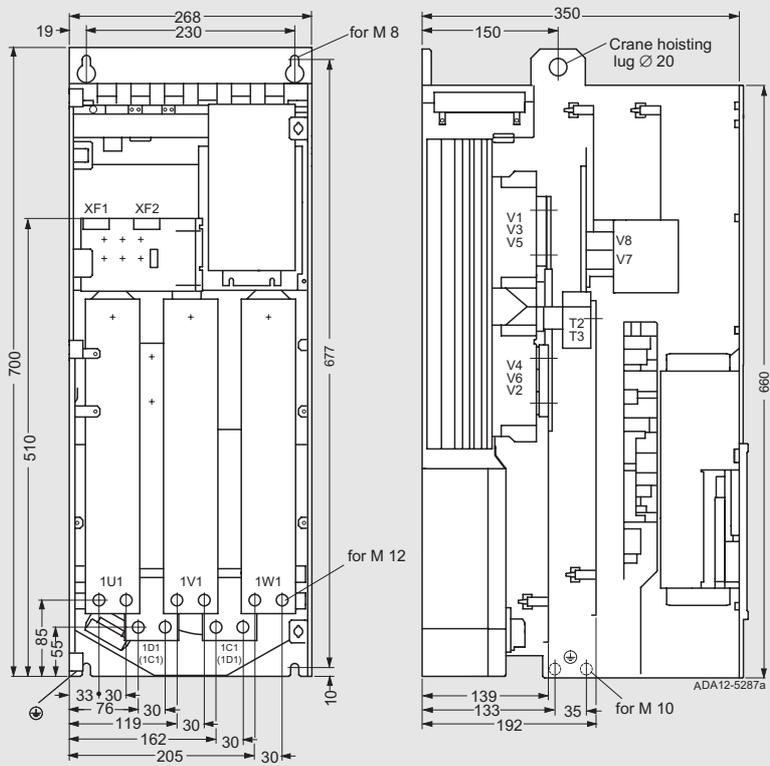
# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

## 6RA70 drive converters

### Rated DC currents 400 A and 600 A



### Rated DC currents 800 A and 850 A

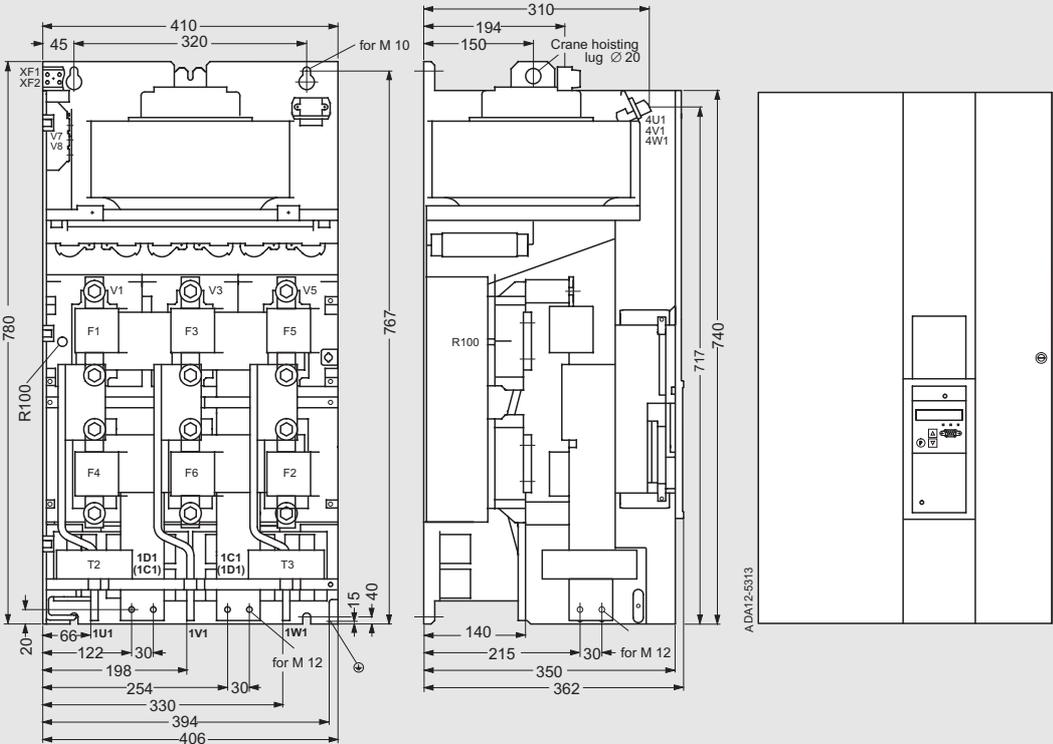


5

# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

6RA70 drive converters

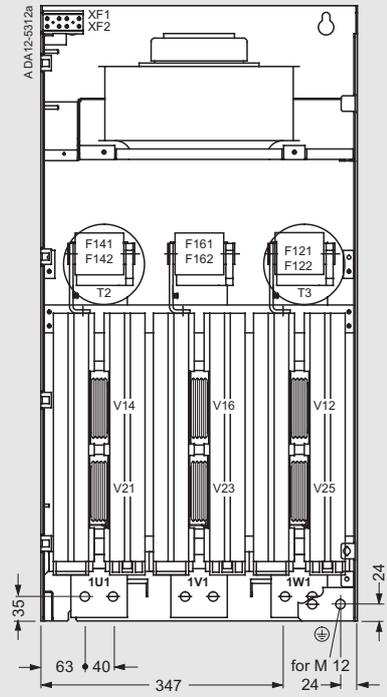
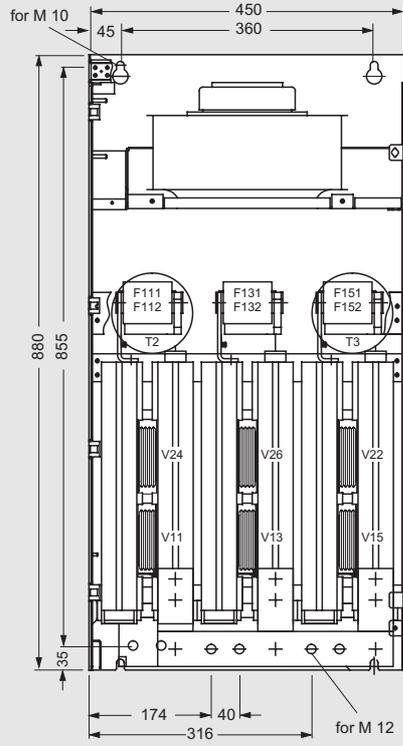
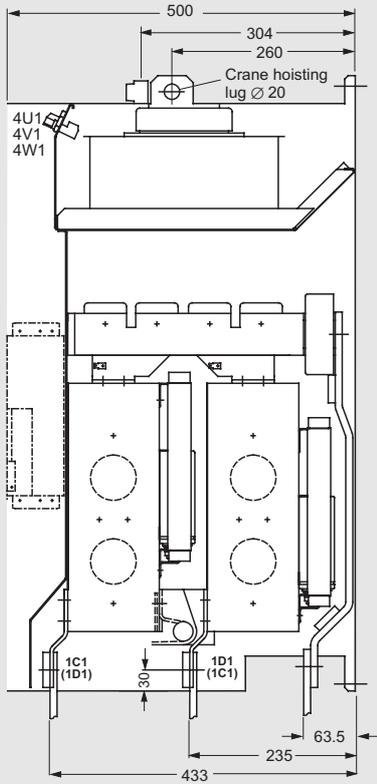
## Rated DC currents 900 A to 1200 A



# DC Drives Dimension Drawings

## 6RA70 drive converters

### Rated DC currents 1500 A to 2000 A



# DC Drives Appendix

A/2

ISO 9001 Certificate

A/2

Environment, Resources and Recycling

A/3

EC Manufacturer's Declaration  
EC Declaration of Conformance

A/4

Siemens Companies and Representatives in Europe

A/5

Siemens Companies and Representatives Worldwide

A/7

Year 2000 Compliance

A/8

Conditions of Sale and Delivery

A

Siemens Companies  
and Representatives outside Europe

## ISO 9001 Certificate



## Environment, Resources and Recycling

A

Siemens AG has committed itself to protecting the environment and conserving valuable natural resources. This applies both to production and to the products we sell.

As early as the development phase, the possible impact of future products and systems on the environment is taken into consideration. Our aim is to prevent environmental pollution or, at least, reduce it to a minimum and, in doing so, look beyond existing regulations and legislation.

Below are some of the most important environment-related aspects which are taken into account:

The use of dangerous substances (such as arsenic, asbestos, beryllium, cadmium, CFC, halogens and many more) is avoided as early as the development phase.

Connections have been designed so that they are easy to service and materials are selected carefully with preference being given to those which can be recycled or disposed of without problem.

Materials for manufacturing purposes are identified in accordance with their recyclability. This applies, in particular, to components which contain unavoidable, hazardous materials. These components are installed or mounted in such a way that they can be easily separated, thus facilitating disposal in an environmentally-friendly manner. Wherever possible, recycled components are used.

Environmentally-compatible packaging materials (pressed board and PE foils) are used for shipping and storage. We also try to keep the amount of packaging material used to a minimum.

If possible we pack our products in reusable packaging.

We have already made preparations to enable the converters to be disposed of after use in accordance with the regulations governing the disposal of electronic equipment (not yet in force).

This catalog is printed on chlorine-free bleached paper.

## EC Manufacturer's Declaration EC Declaration of Conformance

**SIEMENS** DEUTSCH

**EG-Herstellererklärung**  
nach Art. 4 Abs. 2 der EG-Richtlinie 89/391/EEG  
No. A1A 2741 K002 DE / 05 99

Hersteller: Siemens Aktiengesellschaft  
Bereich Automatisierungs- und Antriebstechnik  
Geschäftsgebiet Large Drives  
Segment Motorsachsen

Anschrift: Vogelwehstraße 1 - 15  
90441 Nürnberg  
Bundesrepublik Deutschland

Produktbezeichnung: Gleichstrommaschine Reihe 1G.S... und 1H.S...  
Achshöhe 35, bis 67.

Das beschriftete Produkt ist ausschließlich zum Einsatz in einer anderen Maschine bestimmt. Die Verantwortlichkeit ist solange unklar, bis die Konformität des Endproduktes mit der Richtlinie 2002/95/EG festgestellt ist.

Wir bestätigen die Konformität der oben bezeichneten Produkte mit den Normen:  
EN 60334-2  
EN 60334-4  
EN 60334-9  
EN 60334-1, Abschn. 18  
DIN VDE 0530-1

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft  
Nürnberg, den 12.02.1999

AAD LO 04 K01, Michael Herold  
Kaufm. Leiter Segment Motorsachsen

Diese Erklärung ist keine Zusage von Eigenhaftung im Sinne der Produkthaftung. Die Haftungsregeln des Produkthaftungsrechts sind zu beachten.

**SIEMENS** DEUTSCH

**EG-Konformitätserklärung**  
No. A1A 2741 K002 DE / 05 99

Hersteller: Siemens Aktiengesellschaft  
Bereich Automatisierungs- und Antriebstechnik  
Geschäftsgebiet Large Drives  
Segment Motorsachsen

Anschrift: Vogelwehstraße 1 - 15  
90441 Nürnberg  
Bundesrepublik Deutschland

Produktbezeichnung: Gleichstrommaschine Reihe 1G.S... und 1H.S...  
Achshöhe 35, bis 67.

Das beschriftete Produkt stimmt mit den Vorschriften folgender Europäischen Richtlinien überein:  
Richtlinie 73/23/EWG  
Richtlinie des Rates zur Rechtsangleichung der Rechtsvorschriften der Mitgliedstaaten betreffend elektrischer Betriebsmittel zur Verwendung im Niederspannungsbereich bestimmter Spannungsgrenzen geändert durch RL 92/50/EWG des Rates

Die Übereinstimmung mit den Vorschriften dieser Richtlinie wird nachgewiesen durch die harmonisierte Europäische Normen:  
EN 60 034-1  
EN 60 034-2  
EN 60 034-4  
EN 60 034-9  
EN 60 204-1

Sicherheitshinweise und Betriebsanleitungen sind zusätzlich zu beachten. Einmalige Anbringung der CE-Kennzeichnung: 1999

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft  
Nürnberg, den 12.02.1999

AAD LO 04 K01, Michael Herold  
Kaufm. Leiter Segment Motorsachsen

Diese Erklärung bescheinigt die Übereinstimmung mit den genannten Richtlinien. Die Haftung im Sinne der Produkthaftung ist nicht ausgeschlossen.

**SIEMENS**

**EG-Herstellererklärung**  
nach Art. 4 Abs. 2 der EG-Richtlinie 89/391/EEG  
No. C01100-4/228-A1-01-A8

Hersteller: Siemens Aktiengesellschaft Österreich  
Bereich Elektronwerk Wien A&D

Anschrift: Parkstr. 83  
A-1221 Wien  
Siemensstraße 68-92  
A-1210 Wien

Produktbezeichnung: SMACHUNG DC BRÜCKEN  
Stromrichtergerät mit Überspannung  
BRATC 1-4  
BRATC 1-8

Das beschriftete Produkt ist ausschließlich zum Einsatz in einer anderen Maschine bestimmt. Die Verantwortlichkeit ist solange unklar, bis die Konformität des Endproduktes mit der Richtlinie 2002/95/EG festgestellt ist.

Wir bestätigen die Konformität des oben bezeichneten Produktes mit den Normen:  
EN 60334-1  
DIN EN 60334 Teil 1 / VDE 0113 Teil 1  
VDE 0110 / pr EN 60478  
VDE 0288 Teil 1

Wien, den 12.02.1999  
Siemens Aktiengesellschaft Österreich  
Michael Herold  
Kaufmännischer Leiter

Michael Herold  
Kaufmännischer Leiter

Diese Erklärung ist keine Zusage von Eigenhaftung im Sinne der Produkthaftung. Die Haftungsregeln des Produkthaftungsrechts sind zu beachten.



# DC Drives

## Appendix

### Siemens Companies and Representatives in Europe

#### Albania

BINDI sh. p. k.  
Tirana

#### Armenia

Representative of Siemens AG  
Yerevan

#### Austria

Siemens AG Österreich  
Wien  
Bregenz  
Deutschlandsberg  
Eisenstadt  
Graz  
Innsbruck  
Klagenfurt  
Klosterneuburg  
Linz  
Salzburg  
St. Pölten  
Villach

#### Azerbaijan

Representative of SIMKO AS  
Baku

#### Belgium

Siemens S. A.  
Bruxelles  
Antwerpen  
Boussu  
Colfontaine  
Dilsen-Stokkem  
Gent  
Haasrode  
Herentals  
Huizingen  
Liège  
Namur  
Oostkamp  
Zaventem

#### Bulgaria

Siemens AG Representative in Bulgaria  
Sofia

#### Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)

Siemens GmbH Moskau  
Moskau  
Barnaul  
Jakutsk  
Jekaterinburg  
Jrkutsk  
Jshewsk  
Kaluga  
Krasnodar  
Nowosibirsk  
Perm  
St. Petersburg  
Tbilissi  
Tjumen  
Tomsk  
Ufa  
Wladiwostok

#### Croatia

Siemens d.d.  
Zagreb

#### Cyprus

GEVO Ltd.  
Nicosia

#### Czech Republic

Siemens s.r.o.  
Praha  
Brno  
Děčín  
Stříbro  
Trutnov

#### Denmark

Siemens A/S  
Ballerup  
Alborg  
Brønshøj  
Esbjerg  
Hedensted  
Højbjerg  
Odense  
Skensved  
Tåstrup  
Veje

#### Eire (Ireland)

Siemens Ltd.  
Dublin

#### Estonia

AS Siemens  
Tallinn

#### Finland

Siemens  
Osakeyhtiö  
Espoo  
Helsinki

#### France

Siemens S. A. S.  
Saint-Denis  
Bihorel  
Caluire-et-Cuire  
Cesson Sévigné  
Dijon  
Haguenau  
La Garenne Colombes  
La-Suze-sur-Sarthe  
Lesquin  
Les Ulis  
Lissess  
Lormont  
Marseille  
Mérignac  
Metz  
Montrouge  
Molsheim  
Nanterre  
Nantes  
Nice  
Pantin  
Paris La Défense  
Reims  
Saint-Denis  
Saint-Quentin  
Strasbourg  
Toulouse

#### Georgia

Representative of Siemens AG  
Tbilisi

#### Great Britain

Siemens plc  
Bracknell  
Beeston  
Belfast  
Bellshill  
Birmingham  
Bristol  
Camberley  
Cambridge  
Chessington  
Christchurch  
Clevedon  
Corby  
Congleton  
Crawley  
Cumbernauld  
East Kilbridge  
Fareham  
Glasgow  
Hemel Hempstead  
Hounslow  
Ilford  
Isle of Wight  
London  
Luton  
Manchester  
Milton Keynes  
Newcastle-upon-Tyne  
Oldham  
Oxford  
Poole  
Purley  
Romsey  
Telford  
Wellingborough  
Wembley

#### Greece

Siemens A. E.  
Athen, Amaroussio  
Acharnes  
Thessaloniki  
Vassiliko Evias

#### Hungary

Siemens Rt.  
Budapest  
Bicske  
Cegléd  
Szombathely

#### Iceland

Smith & Nordland HF  
Reykjavik

#### Italy

Siemens S. p. A.  
Milano  
Bari  
Bologna  
Brescia  
Cagliari  
Casoria  
Cassina de Pecchi  
Fanglia  
Firenze  
Genova  
Napoli  
Padova  
Palermo  
Pescara  
Roma  
Torino  
Verona

#### Lativa

Siemens S/A  
Riga

#### Lithuania

Lietuvos ELTIKA  
Vilnius  
Klaipeda

#### Luxemburg

Siemens S. A.  
Luxembourg-Hamm

#### Macedonia

SITAI d.o.o.  
Skopje

#### Malta

J.R.D. SYSTEMS Ltd.  
Harun

#### Moldavia

Siemens s.r.l.  
Chisinau

#### Netherlands

Siemens Nederland N. V.  
Den Haag  
Alphen a/d Rijn  
Zoetermeer

#### Norway

Siemens A/S  
Oslo  
Fyllingsdalen  
Trondheim

#### Poland

Siemens Sp.z.o.o.  
Warszawa  
Gdańsk-Wrzeszcz  
Katowice  
Kratów  
Poznań  
Wrocław

#### Portugal

Siemens S. A.  
Lissboa  
Amadora  
Albufeira  
Carnaxide  
Coimbra  
Evora  
Loures  
Matosinhos Codex  
Mem Martins  
Seixal

#### Romania

Siemens birou de consultații tehnice  
București  
Slatina

#### Slovak Republic

Siemens s.r.o.  
Bratislava  
Dolný Kubín  
Horná Streda  
Michalovce  
Nitra  
Nové Zámky  
Trnava

#### Slowenia

Siemens d.o.o.  
Ljubljana  
Kranj  
Maribor

#### Spain

Siemens S. A.  
Bilbao  
Cornellá de Llobregat  
Gijón  
La Coruña  
Las Palmas de Gran Canaria  
León  
Málaga  
Murcia  
Palma de Mallorca  
Santa Cruz de Tenerife  
Sevilla  
Tres Cantos (Madrid)  
Valencia  
Vallodolid  
Vigo  
Zaragoza

#### Sweden

Siemens AB  
Upplands Väsby  
Göteborg  
Haninge  
Jönköping  
Kista  
Malmö  
Solna  
Sundsvall

#### Switzerland

Siemens Schweiz AG  
Zürich  
Adliswil  
Basel  
Bioggio  
Bronschhofen  
Dietikon-Fahrweid  
Fahrweid  
Winterthur-Töss

#### Turkey

SIMKO Ticaret ve Sanayi A.S.  
Findikli Istanbul  
Adana  
Alsancak-Izmir  
Ayazag-Istanbul  
Beşiktaş-Istanbul  
Bursa  
Cerkezköy-Tekirdag  
Kartal-Istanbul  
Kavaklıdere-Ankara  
Mecidiyeköy-Istanbul  
Mudanya  
Samsun

#### Ukraine

Representative of Siemens AG  
Kiew  
Charkiw  
Odessa  
Wischgorod

#### White Russia

Representative of Siemens AG  
Minsk

#### Yugoslavia

Siemens d.o.o.  
Beograd

### Africa

#### Algeria

Siemens Bureau d'Alger  
**Hydra**

#### Angola

Escritório de Representação da Siemens  
em Angola  
**Luanda**

#### Botswana

Siemens (Pty) Ltd.  
**Gaborone  
Ivaneng**

#### Congo

SOFAMATEL S.P.R.L.  
**Kinshasa**

#### Côte d'Ivoire

Siemens AG  
S.A.R.L.  
**Abidjan**

#### Egypt

Siemens Limited  
**Cairo-Mohandessin  
Smouha Alexandria**

Centech  
**Cairo-Zamalek**

#### Ethiopia

Siemens (Pvt)  
**Addis Ababa**

#### Ghana

Impromex ACCRA  
**Accra**

#### Guinea

André & Cie. S. A.  
**Lausanne**

#### Kenia

Siemens Communications Ltd.  
**Nairobi**

#### Lesotho

Range Telecommunication Systems (Pty)  
Ltd  
**Maseru**

#### Libya

Siemens A. G. Branch Libya  
**Tripoli**

#### Malawi

Ecolectric Ltd.  
**Blantyre**

#### Mauritius

Ireland Blyth Ltd  
**Port Louis**

#### Morocco

SETEL  
Société Electrotechnique  
et de Télécommunication S. A.  
**Casablanca**

#### Mosambique

Siemens Limitada  
**Maputo**

#### Namibia

Siemens (Pty.) Ltd.  
**Windhoek**

#### Nigeria

Siemens Limited  
**Lagos  
Abuja  
Kaduna**

#### Republic of South Africa

Siemens Ltd.  
**Halfway House  
Centurion  
Isando  
Pretoria  
Springs  
Woodmead**

#### Sudan

National Electrical  
**Commercial Co.  
Khartoum**

#### Swaziland

Siemens (Pty) Ltd  
**Matsapha**

#### Tanzania

Tanzania Electrical Services Ltd.  
**Dar-es-Salaam**

#### Tunesia

Siemens Bureau de Liaison  
**Tunis**

#### Zambia

Siemens (Z) Ltd.  
**Kitwe  
Lusaka**

#### Zimbabwe

Siemens (Pvt.) Ltd.  
**Harare  
Alexandra Park**

### America

#### Argentina

Siemens S. A.  
**Buenos Aires  
San Martin  
Bahia Blanca  
Córdoba  
Las Heras  
Mar del Plata  
Rosario  
Boulogne sur Mer**

#### Bolivia

Sociedad Comercial e Industrial Hansa  
Ltda.  
**La Paz**

#### Brazil

Siemens Ltda.  
**Sao Paulo  
Belo Horizonte  
Brasilia  
Campinas  
Curitiba  
Florianópolis  
Fortaleza  
Fruvatai  
Jaboatao dos Guararapes  
Jundiai  
Manaus  
Pôrto Alegre  
Ribeirao Preto  
Rio de Janeiro  
Salto  
Salvador  
S. Bernardo do Campo  
Vila Sao Joao**

#### Canada

Siemens Canada Limited  
**Mississauga  
Ajax  
Brampton  
Burnaby  
Calgary  
Cambridge  
Clatham  
Dartmouth  
Drummondville  
Edmonton  
Kanata  
London  
Moncton  
Montreal  
Mount Pearl  
Ottawa  
Pointe Claire  
Sackatoon  
Sherbrooke  
Tilbury  
Vanier  
Windsor  
Winnipeg**

#### Chile

Siemens S.A.  
**Santiago de Chile**

#### Colombia

Siemens S. A.  
**Santafé de Bogotá  
Barranquilla  
Cali-Occidente  
Medellin**

#### Costa Rica

Siemens S. A.  
**San José**

#### Cuba

EUMEDA  
Representación Consultiva de Siemens  
Electromedicina  
**Ciudad de la Habana**

#### Curaçao

SANTRACO N. V.  
**Willemstad**

#### Dominican Republic

Electromédica S. A.  
**Santo Domingo**

#### Ecuador

Siemens S. A.  
**Quito  
Guayaquil**

#### El Salvador

Siemens S. A.  
**San Salvador**

#### Guatemala

Siemens S. A.  
**Ciudad de Guatemala**

#### Honduras

Representaciones Electroindustriales  
S. de R.L.  
**San Pedro Sula  
Tegucigalpa**

#### Jamaica

Meditron Ltd.  
**Kingston**

#### Martinique

Périé Medical  
**Fort-de-France**

#### Mexico

Siemens S A de CV  
**México, D.F.  
Aguascalientes  
Apodaca  
Chihuahua  
Cd. Juárez  
Culiacán  
Gómez Palacio  
Hermosillo  
León  
Mérida  
Puebla  
San Juan Cuautlancingo  
Tijuana  
Tlajomulco de Zuniga  
Veracruz  
Villa Corregidora**

#### Nicaragua

Siemens S. A.  
**Managua**

#### Panama

Siemens S. A.  
**Panama**

#### Paraguay

Rieder & Cia. S. A. C. I.  
**Asunción**

#### Peru

Siemens S. A.  
**Lima**

#### Trinidad and Tobago

Biomedical Technologies Ltd.  
**St. Augustin**

### United States of America

Siemens Corporation  
**New York  
Allentown  
Alpharetta  
Arlington  
Atlanta  
Auburn Hills  
Boca Raton  
Bridgewater  
Brooklyn Park  
Camarillo  
Charlotte  
Columbus  
Concord  
Cupertino  
Danvers  
Duluth  
Fountain Inn  
Gainesville  
Hickory  
Hoffman Estates  
Issaquah  
Iselin  
Johnson City  
Lake Oswego  
Lima  
Milwaukee  
Newport News  
Norcross  
Oklahoma City  
Palo Alto  
Piscataway  
Princeton  
Richardson  
Richland  
Sacramento  
Santa Clara  
Santa Fe Springs  
San Jose  
Sunnyvale  
Totawa  
Washington  
Wendell**

#### Uruguay

Conatel S.A.  
**Montevideo**

#### Venezuela

Siemens S. A.  
**Caracas  
Barcelona  
Maracaibo  
Perto Ordaz  
Valencia**

# DC Drives

## Appendix

### Siemens Companies and Representatives Worldwide

#### Asia

##### Bahrain

Siemens AG Service Center  
Transitec Gulf  
**Manama**

##### Bangladesh

Siemens Bangladesh Ltd.  
**Dhaka**  
**Khulna**

##### Brunei

AMS Technologies  
**Sdn Bhd**  
**Negara**  
**Brunei**  
**Darussalam**

##### India

Siemens Ltd.  
**Ahmedabad**  
**Bangalore**  
**Calcutta**  
**Chandigarh**  
**Chennai**  
**Coimbatore**  
**Gurgaon**  
**Kaloor**  
**Mumbai**  
**Nashik**  
**Navi Mumbai**  
**New Dehli**  
**Pune**  
**Secunderabad**  
**Vadodara**

##### Indonesia

Representative Office Siemens AG  
**Jakarta**  
**Batam**  
**Cilegon**  
**Surabaya**

##### Iraq

Siemens AG  
**Baghdad**

##### Iran

Siemens S.S.K.  
**Teheran**

##### Israel

Siemens Ltd.  
**Tel Aviv**  
**Holon**  
**Herzeliya**  
**Ramat Hakhaiyal**

##### Japan

Siemens K. K.  
**Tokyo**  
**Kobe**  
**Fukuoka**  
**Hiroshima**  
**Ishikawa**  
**Kanagawa**  
**Nagoya**  
**Osaka**  
**Sapporo**  
**Sendai**  
**Yokohama**

##### Jordan

Siemens AG  
**Jordan Branch**  
**Shmeisani-Amman**  
**Amman**

##### Kazakhstan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Almaty**

##### Kirghizstan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Bischkek**

##### Korea (Republik)

Siemens Ltd.  
**Seoul**  
**Changwon**  
**Kyungki-Do**

##### Kuwait

National & German Electrical and  
Electronic Services Co.  
(NGEECO)  
**Kuwait**

##### Lebanon

Siemens AG Lebanon Branch  
**Beyrouth**

##### Malaysia

Siemens Electrical  
Engineering Sdn. Bhd.  
**Petaling Jaya**  
**Kuala Lumpur**  
**Kajang**

##### Myanmar

Siemens Ltd.  
**Yangon**

##### Nepal

Amatya Enterprises (Pvt.) Ltd.  
**Kathmandu**

##### Oman

Siemens AG  
**Muscat Branch**  
**Ruwi**  
**Muscat**

##### Pakistan

Siemens Pakistan  
Engineering Co. Ltd.  
**Karachi**  
**Faisalabad**  
**Islamabad**  
**Lahore**  
**Peshawar**  
**Quetta**

##### People's Republic of China

Siemens Ltd., China  
**Beijing**  
**Changchun**  
**Chengdu**  
**Chongqing**  
**Chuzhou**  
**Dalian**  
**Fuqing**  
**Fuzhou**  
**Guangzhou**  
**Hangzhou**  
**Jilin**  
**Jinan**  
**Nanghai**  
**Nanjing**  
**Panyu**  
**Rizhao**  
**Shanghai**  
**Shenyang**  
**Shenzhen**  
**Suzhou**  
**Tianjin**  
**Wuhan**  
**Wuxi**  
**Xi'an**  
**Xiaogan City**  
**Zibo**

##### Philippines

Siemens Inc.  
**Makati City**  
**Pasig City**  
**Cebu**  
**Davao City**

##### Qatar

Arabian Construction  
Engineering Company  
**Doha**

##### Saudi Arabia

Arabia Electric Ltd. (Equipment)  
**Jeddah**  
**Al Khobar**  
**Riyadh**

##### Singapore

Siemens Advanced Engineering (Pte.) Ltd.  
**Singapore**

##### Sri Lanka

Dimo Limited  
**Colombo**

##### Syria

Siemens AG  
**Damascus Branch**  
**Dasmascus**

##### Taiwan

Siemens Ltd.  
**Taipei**  
**Taichung**  
**Kaohsiung**  
**Taoyuan Hsien**

##### Thailand

Siemens Limited  
**Bangkok**  
**Rayong**

##### Turkmenistan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Aschgabad**

##### Uzbekistan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Taschkent**

##### United Arab Emirates

Siemens Resident Engineers  
**Dubai**  
**Abu Dhabi**

##### Vietnam

Siemens AG Representation  
**Hanoi**  
**Ho Chi Minh City**

##### Yemen

Tihama Tractors & Engineering Co. Ltd.  
**Sanaa**  
**Aden**

##### Australia

Siemens Ltd.  
**Melbourne**  
**Adelaide**  
**Bayswater**  
**Brisbane**  
**Gladesville**  
**Milton**  
**Pennant Hills**  
**Perth**  
**Silverwater**  
**St. Leonards**  
**Sydney**

##### New Zealand

Siemens (NZ) Limited  
**Auckland**  
**Wellington**



The date change at the end of the millennium will not only affect DP systems but also products, systems and installations being used in the field of automation and drive technology.

Apart from the hardware and software components, the application programs which process the date will especially be affected by the changeover.

For our automation products and systems, we in the Siemens Automation & Drives Group have given top priority to finding ways of smoothing the way into the next millennium.

We are making detailed investigations into the behavior of our products, applying the internationally recognized test profiles of the British Standards Institution. The results of these investigations can be found in our Year 2000 product database under the following Internet address:

**<http://www.ad.siemens.de/year2000>**

Defects in the functioning of individual products, systems or the whole plant may occur as a result of the changeover. These can be due to constellations resulting from a specific combination of products and systems and from individual adaptation and/or expansion of the products and systems.

If you have any questions on this matter, please contact your local Siemens office.

# DC Drives

## Appendix

### Conditions of Sale and Delivery

Subject to the General Conditions of Supply and Delivery for Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronic Industry and to any other conditions agreed upon with the recipients of catalogs.

■ The technical data, dimensions and weights are subject to change unless otherwise stated on the individual pages of this catalog.

The illustrations are for reference only.

All dimensions in this catalog are in mm.

We reserve the right to adjust the prices and shall charge the prices applying on the date of delivery.

Software products are subject to the General Conditions of Supply of Software Product for Automation Tasks.

#### Important note:

The technical data is intended for general information. Please note the operating instructions and the references indicated on the products for installation, operation and maintenance.

A

Issued by:  
Automation and Drives Group (A&D)  
[Business Unit Large Drives](#)  
P.O. Box 47 43, D-90025 Nürnberg  
<http://www.ad.siemens.de>

Responsible for:  
Technical contents:  
Siemens AG, A&D LD V, Nürnberg  
Editors:  
Siemens AG, A&D PT 5, Erlangen

# Catalogs of the Automation and Drives Group (A&D)

Further information can be obtained from our branch offices listed in the appendix of this catalog

<b>Automation &amp; Drives</b>	<i>Catalog</i>
Interactive catalogs on CD-ROM	
• Components for Automation & Drives	CA 01
<b>Analysis Systems</b>	
Gas Analysis Equipment for the Process Industry	PA 10
Process Analysis, Components for Sample Preparation	PA 11
SIPAN Liquid Analysis	PA 20
<b>Drive Systems</b>	
<u>Variable-Speed Drives</u>	
DC Motors	DA 12
DC Drives Preferred Series up to 500 kW	DA 12.1
DC Drives Preferred Series 215 kW to 1500 kW	DA 12.2
SIMOREG Chassis Converters	DA 21
SIMOREG Static Converter Cabinets	DA 22
SIMOVERT PM Modular Converter Systems	DA 45
SIEMOSYN Motors	DA 48
SIMOVERT A Current-Source DC Link Converters	DA 62
MICROMASTER, MIDIMASTER	DA 64
Low-Voltage Motors for Variable-Speed Drives	DA 65.3
SIMOVERT MASTERDRIVES Vector Control	DA 65.10
SIMOVERT MASTERDRIVES Motion Control	DA 65.11
SIMOVERT P Voltage-Source DC Link Converters	DA 66
SITOR Semiconductors-Protection Fuses	DA 94.1
SIMADYN D Digital Control System	DA 99
<u>Automation Systems for Machine Tools SIMODRIVE</u>	NC 60.1,
• AC Main Spindle Motors 1PH2, 1PH3, 1PH4, 1PH7	NC 60.2
• AC Servomotors 1FK6, 1FN1, 1FS5, 1FT5, 1FT6	
• Converter System SIMODRIVE 611	
See under catalog heading „SINUMERIK & SIMODRIVE“	
<u>Low-Voltage Three-Phase-Motors</u>	
Project Manual	M 10
Squirrel-Cage Motors, Totally Enclosed, Fan-Cooled	M 11
Squirrel-Cage Motors, Fan-Cooled	M 17
<u>High-Voltage Three-Phase Motors</u>	M 2
<b>Automation Systems for Machine Tools SINUMERIK &amp; SIMODRIVE</b>	
• Ordering Catalog	NC 60.1
• Technical Catalog	NC 60.2
• Cables, Connectors and System Components	NC Z
SINUMERIK 840C	NC 36
<b>SIMATIC HMI (Human-Machine-Interface)</b>	
Products/Systems	ST 80
<b>SIMATIC Industrial Automation Systems</b>	
SIMATIC PCS Process Control System	ST 45
SIMATIC S5/PC/505 Automation Systems	ST 50
Components for Totally Integrated Automation	ST 70
Supplementary Components	ST 71
SIMATIC PCS 7 Process Control System	ST PCS 7
<b>Electrical Installation Technology</b>	
Protective Switching and Fuse Systems	I 2.1
Building Management Systems with <i>instabus EIB</i>	
Program Overview Modular Devices	I 2.11
Characteristic Curves of LV Fuses	I 2.21
STAB Wall-Mounting Distribution Boards	I 2.31
SIKUS Floor-Mounting Distribution Boards	I 2.32
8PU Busway System	I 2.36

<b>Systems Engineering</b>	<i>Catalog</i>
Power supplies SITOP power	KT 10.1
System cables SIMATIC TOP connect	KT 10.2
MOBY Identification Systems	KT 21
SIWAREX Weighing Systems	KT 30
Industrial Microcomputers SICOMP	KT 51
Printers and Monitors for Automation and Drives	KT 61
Cabinet Packaging System for SIMATIC PCS 7	KT 71
<b>SIMATIC NET</b>	
	IK 10
<b>Low-Voltage Controls and Distribution</b>	
<u>Controls and Distribution</u>	NS K
Communication-Capable SIRIUS NET Controlgear, Controlgear, SIGUARD Safety Systems, Control and Signalling Devices, Switchgear, Transformers and DC Power Supplies, Main- and EMERGENCY-STOP Switches, Control Switches, Terminal Blocks	
Products and Systems for Low-Voltage Power Distribution	NS PS
<b>PROFIBUS and AS-Interface</b>	ST PI
<b>TELEPERM M Process Control System</b>	
AS 235, AS 235H and AS 235K automation systems	PLT 111
AS 388/TM and AS 488/TM automation systems	PLT 112
OS 525 operating and monitoring system	PLT 122
Operating and monitoring with WinCC/TM	PLT 123
CS 275 bus system	PLT 130
<b>Process Engineering</b>	
Field Instruments for Process Automation	FI 01
Measuring Instruments for Pressure, Differential Pressure, Flow, Level and Temperature, Positioners and Liquid Meters	
Digital und Bargraph Indicators, Standard Flush-mounting Instruments	MP 12 D
Process Recorders, Flush-mounted Recorders in Standardized Cases	MP 20
Process Recorders, Spare Parts, Accessories and Consumable Material for Older Designs of Recorders	MP 20.1
SIPART, Controllers, Software	MP 31
<b>Vacuum Pumps/Compressors</b>	
Oil-Free Vacuum Pumps, Compressors (Blowers), Radial Blowers, Liquid Pumps	PV
<b>Pumps</b>	
Vacuum Pumps and Compressors, System ELMO-F	Cat. Sheets PF
Vacuum Pumps and Compressors, System ELMO-G	Cat. Sheets PG
<b>System Solutions</b>	
Applications, Products and Services for Industry	SL 01
Automation Solutions in the Plastic Industry	
• with SIMATIC S7	SL 10
• with SIMATIC S5	SL 58

